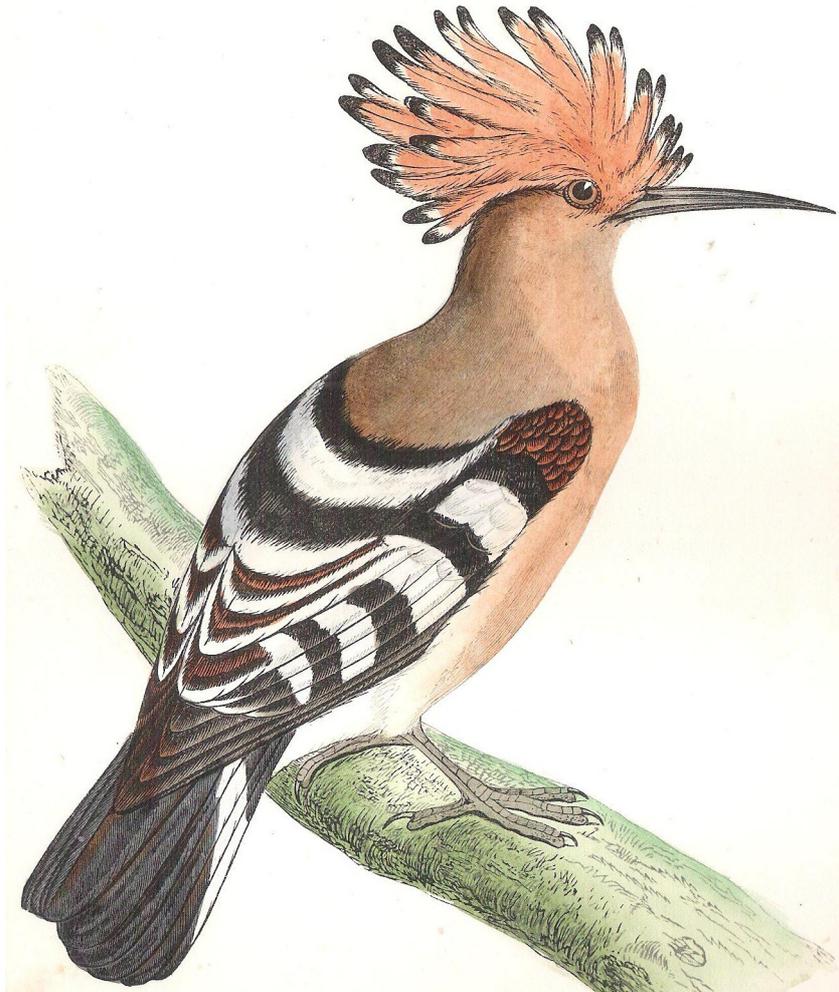


A Preliminary Hausa Bird Lexicon



Version 1.1

By Adam Manvell

November, 2012

Acknowledgements

I would like to extend a warm thanks to several people who have been instrumental in the completion of this stop-start ten year endeavour. The patience of Mai Daji Salihou and Oumar Tiousso Sanda in drawing up a list of local bird names was essential for initiating this work. Jack Tocco's kind assistance in transcribing and translating these names encouraged me to look for comparative data. Isa Dutse and Roger Blench's list of common bird names around the Hadejia-Nguru wetlands gratefully posted on Roger's website indicated there were some interesting similarities and differences to explore across Hausaland. The real breakthrough however came with my serendipitous contact with Joyce Lowe who very kindly shared with me the Browns' unpublished list of bird names from Katsina. In getting down to organising the lexicon around a robust bird list, Ron Demey provided vital assistance with updating old nomenclature and Joost Brouwer has provided constant support not least through the wonderful Niger Bird DataBase (<http://www.nibdab.org/db/>) that he set up. Much appreciated conversations with David Ballance and email exchanges with Nancy Jacobs have helped stimulate my interest in the historical nature of the sources that I have drawn upon. I am most grateful to all the above and others whom have answered my correspondence over the years, most of whom I have acknowledge through *pers. comms.* where relevant in the text. Finally I would like to thank Bob Gosford and Fleur Ng'weno for accepting my presentation on some reflections I had via this work at the ethno-ornithology session of the 13th Congress of the International Society of Ethnobiology in Montpellier in May 2012. This not only helped force me to up my pace, but the opportunity to participate in such a rich forum was highly stimulating and I am indebted to the organisers and other participants in the session for this. As a final word, I should add that though I alone remain responsible for all errors and omissions in this work, it is just a preliminary piece and I would like to encourage all corrections, suggestions and additions to make it richer.

Front Cover: The Hoopoe image is a scan of a print which bears no signature and was kindly given to me by David Ballance who cannot recall its origins. I assume it is out of copyright, but will happily make amendments if any information on it is forthcoming.

Table of Contents

Introduction	
1. The Hausa Language and Hausaland	1
2. The Avifauna of Hausaland	4
3. The Lexicon Sources	10
4. The Lexicon	25
5. Additional Lexical Material	75
6. Preliminary Analysis	81
7. Further Research Directions	97
References	101
Appendix 1: Species Excluded from the Hausaland List	109
Appendix 2: Pan-Hausaland Bird List	111
Appendix 3: Biome Restricted Species in Hausaland	115
Appendix 4: Species Name Counts	117
Appendix 5: Name Comparison for Three Villages	125

Figures, Tables & Boxes

Figure 1: Hausaland Showing some Key Locations	2
Figure 2: Vegetation Zones of Hausaland after White (1983)	5
Figure 3: Urban Centres, Protected Areas and Major Wetlands & Rivers in Hausaland	7
Figure 4: Number of Sources per Named Species in Lexicon	81
Figure 5: Residential Categories of Named and Unnamed Species	82
Figure 6: Species and Name Comparison Between Three Localities	85
Figure 7: Quarter Degree Grid Cells in and around Hausaland	99
Table 1: Residency Status of Hausaland Bird Species	4
Table 2: Summary of Data from the 12 Lexicon Sources	24
Table 3: The Major Bird Families or Groups of Unnamed Species	82
Table 4: Most Consistent Bird Names in the Lexicon	84
Table 5: Examples of Colour Referents in Hausa Bird Names	88
Table 6: Examples of Distinct Names for Male and Female Birds	89
Table 7: Potential Onomatopes in the Lexicon	95
Box 1: Examples of Habitat Associations in Bird Names	90
Box 2: Examples of Plant Associations in Bird Names	92
Box 3: Some Suggested Key Research Questions	98

Introduction

The simple intention of this lexicon is to unite 12 sources of Hausa bird names, some of them unpublished or difficult to find, that have been collected in various ways in different locations from approximately 1910 to 2002. In doing so, it is hoped that a foundation of sorts will be established to enable closer examination of issues such as how birds get named by Hausa speakers, how such knowledge is transmitted and how it may vary and/or remain stable across and between different speech communities. To achieve this ambition it is important to couple ornithological and linguistic knowledge. Currently we have more knowledge—though far from complete—about the distribution of birds in time and space across the core Hausa-speaking region than we do about linguistic variation within this area. Therefore, the primary task of this lexicon is to unite two different approaches to bird-naming. In this first version, this will be done by establishing a list of birds recorded in 'Hausaland' followed by the Hausa names that have been ascribed to them. This list could be reversed, but several factors combine to suggest this would be overly premature at the moment:

- The orthography used by the twelve sources is variable and requires standardisation
- Several ascriptions require verification. Many names were collected at the beginning of the twentieth century when ornithological knowledge of the region was still nascent, nomenclature had not been standardised and bird identification tools such as fieldguides, prismatic optics and bird sound recordings were either not available or not of the standard they are today. For several sources there is simply no indication as to how the assignment of a name to one or several species was made. Furthermore, one of the major sources of names has left us with several outstanding identifications
- The coverage of bird-name recording is very patchy, and for several sources, there is no means of identifying where they were collected

It is hoped that dissemination of this version may permit some of these weaknesses to be addressed.

The lexicon itself (Chapter 4) is presented after an introduction to the Hausa language and Hausaland (Chapter 1), its avifauna (Chapter 2) and the sources from which it has been derived (Chapter 3). Following this, a compilation of bird names that have not been identified to the species level is presented (Chapter 5) which may one day make it into future versions of the lexicon. Some preliminary analysis is then made (Chapter 6) before signing off (Chapter 7) with some reflections on opportunities and methods to gain further insights into the richness and diversity of Hausa bird names and associated ornithological knowledge.

1. The Hausa Language and Hausaland

There are more first-language speakers of Hausa than any other language in Sub-Saharan Africa, with perhaps as many as 40 million people for whom it is their mother tongue (Jagger, 2010)¹. Hausa is also a significant *lingua-franca* with perhaps as many as half this figure who only speak Hausa as a second language. These figures combined make Hausa the second most widely spoken language of Sub-Saharan Africa after Swahili.

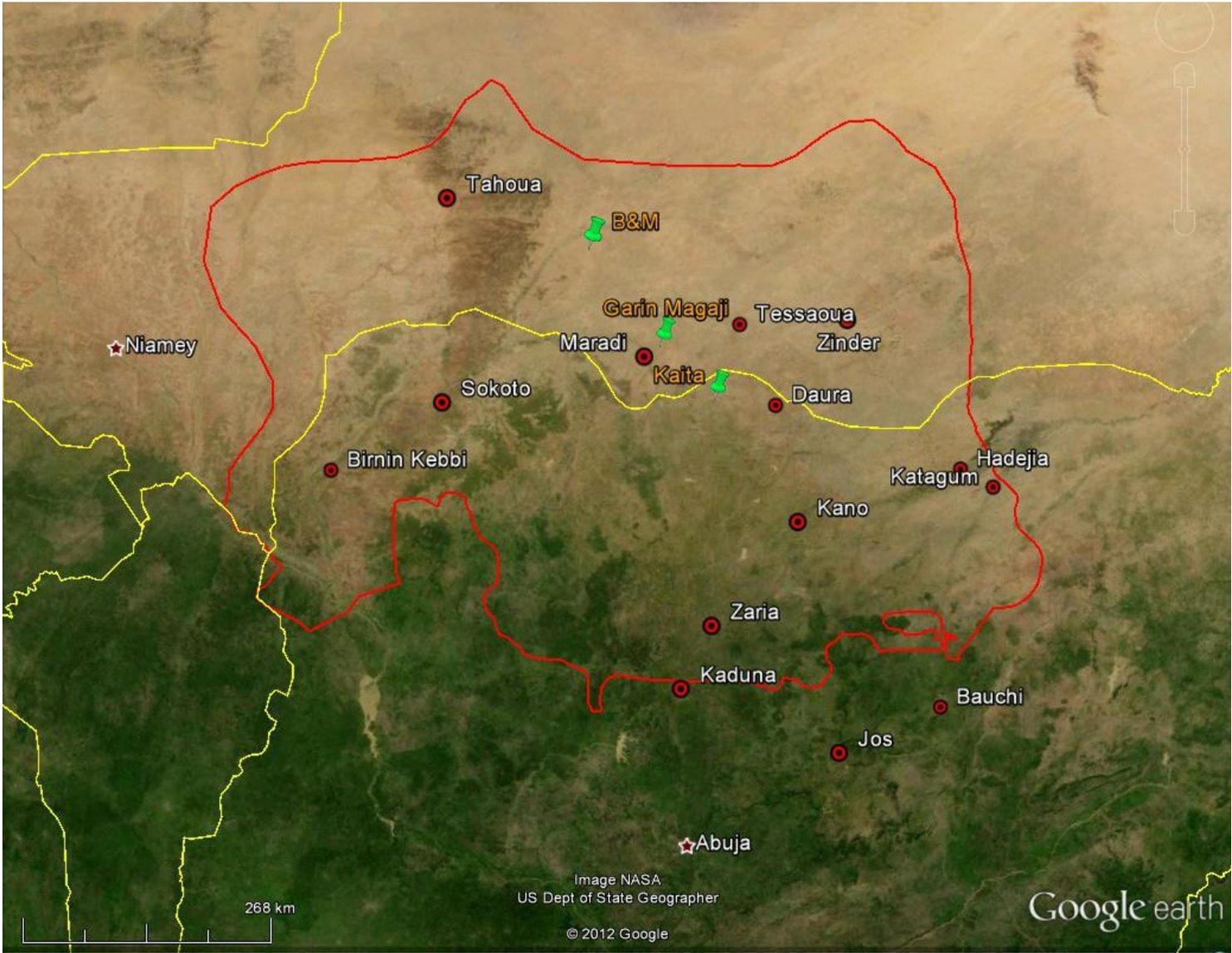
The majority of first-language Hausa speakers live in northern Nigeria and southern Niger in an area that has come to be known as Hausaland. This is a remarkably uniform language area in comparison to the linguistic complexity of the so-called 'Middle Belt' to the south, Borgou to the west and the Yobe language area to the east. Whereas these areas are characterised by numerous languages, many with small numbers of speakers within restricted areas, Hausaland (see Figure 1) shows linguistic continuity across an area about the size of Germany. Linguistic cartography involves simplification in defining language boundaries and there are of course non-Hausa speaking populations living within Hausaland. Nothing is known about the data sources and means of creating the maps behind Figure 1 apart from their origin in the 2009 Ethnologue edition, a date which may not reflect the age of the data. The map is therefore best treated as a recent, but undated snapshot of the approximate indication of where most first-language Hausa speakers live. With population growth and mobility the situation is always likely to change, but what is particularly interesting about the Hausa language is that it is an expanding one and this has been the case for several centuries.

The reasons why people have adopted Hausa language and/or culture, and continue to do so, are complex. For the reader interested in this topic, Haour & Rossi (2010) provide a fascinating collection of papers on various aspects of Hausisation, the process of becoming Hausa. A critical point to be aware of is that language and identity are not inseparable and speakers of Hausa as a first language may or may not self-identify with Hausa as an ethnic label. Awareness of Hausisation processes and their different tempos across Hausaland and its margins is also helpful for understanding why there may, or may not be, lexical differences in Hausa names for birds. Hausa is said to show "only moderate dialectal fragmentation" (Sutton, 2010: 279) and various factors may lie behind this, such as the advantages of mutual intelligibility for trade, the influence of the Sokoto Caliphate over much of Hausaland in the nineteenth century as well as more modern factors of standardisation through media and education. However, dialect differences do not appear to have been examined across Hausaland in relation to a vocabulary that *a priori* is marginal in becoming Hausa.

1 Language populations are always difficult to quantify, especially with *lingua-francas* and lower figures for Hausa are also in use. Ethnologue.com gives 18.5 million Hausa speakers in Nigeria with 25 million in total plus 15 million second language speakers. As the first figure is based on a document over 20 years old and population growth rates in Hausaland are high, Jagger's figure does not seem unreasonable.

Figure 1: Hausaland Showing some Key Locations

(Source: Hausaland outline derived from Ethnologue.com language maps for Niger & Nigeria. Green pins show single study sites)



Thinking about the dynamics of Hausaisation, be it in the distant past or the present, focusses attention on some of the fundamentals of language, how words are coined, communicated and transmitted between generations. In terms of the narrow topic at hand, it is useful to ask who communicates about which birds, with whom and how often? Certain birds might be expected to enter into common parlance more often than others, for example, those that are regularly seen, traded, consumed or of cultural relevance. On the other hand, birds which are only seen, heard or used by a smaller sector of society, perhaps because of their occupation or where they live, might be expected to be talked about less often and such factors may in turn lead to distinctly local bird vocabularies. Whether such local vocabularies remain stable through time is an intriguing question. If local bird names are transmitted as part of a corpus of learned knowledge between generations of specialists, such as hunters, it could be speculated that there is a tendency towards stability. Such stability may even resist language change and there is some evidence in Indo-European languages of bird names being substrate words of former ancient languages (Maarten Kossmann *pers. comm.* 18th October, 2011). As Hausa is the westernmost member of the Chadic language family, comparisons with bird vocabularies among members to the east, such as the Yobe languages, would be a useful starting point to test for substrates.

The above very brief introduction to the Hausa language has hopefully underlined the importance of understanding the socio-spatial settings within which Hausa bird names are used. This preliminary lexicon will be focussed only on Hausa spoken within Hausaland as shown in Figure 1. This is not to discount the value of considering bird names used by distant Hausaphone populations (first or second language speakers) living for example in the Sudan or northern Ghana, but the greater part of the information gathered here is not thought to have been collected outside of Hausaland². Before examining more detail about the sources used in this lexicon it is necessary to first consider the avifauna of Hausaland.

2 Two sources, Buchanan and Nicolas, gathered some of their bird names on the northern edges of Hausaland and there is thought to be some Tamasheq influence in some of these. Bates may also have gathered some of his names in Bornu and Adamawa. See Chapter 3 for more details on these sources.

2. The Avifauna of Hausaland

On the basis of the spatial definition of Hausaland shown in Figure 1, the bird species likely to be encountered within it can be determined. Mapping bird ranges in vast and under-recorded regions such as Hausaland is however a fairly subjective task. The most authoritative and recent guide to the birds of the region, Borrow & Demey (2000), has taken a deductive approach, whereby bird distributions are assumed on the basis of a species known environmental preferences rather than actual records. At the West African regional scale the level of accuracy of distributions is not too important, but zooming in to what is still a large area, such as Hausaland, some of these assumptions can easily be questioned. Borrow & Demey strive to make their distribution maps as accurate as possible and in the various editions of the field guide version of their work, several maps have been revised. On the basis of their latest edition (2010), I drew up an initial list of birds mapped in Hausaland, which I then refined using national level records. For Nigeria, this was the second edition of *The Birds of Nigeria* (Elgood et al. 1994), which is unfortunately starting to age. By contrast for Niger, the recent creation of the Niger Bird DataBase (www.nibdab.org), henceforth referred to as NiBDaB, allows observers to add their records online which are then viewable to all at the quarter degree map scale. Older records are still being added, but many of these have been summarised in Giradoux *et al.* (1986). Using these resources, and excluding birds which have only been recorded as vagrants (generally less than 10 records and these are listed in Appendix 1), I have determined a list of 506 species for Hausaland, which forms the template for the lexicon.

Table 1: Residency Status of Hausaland Bird Species

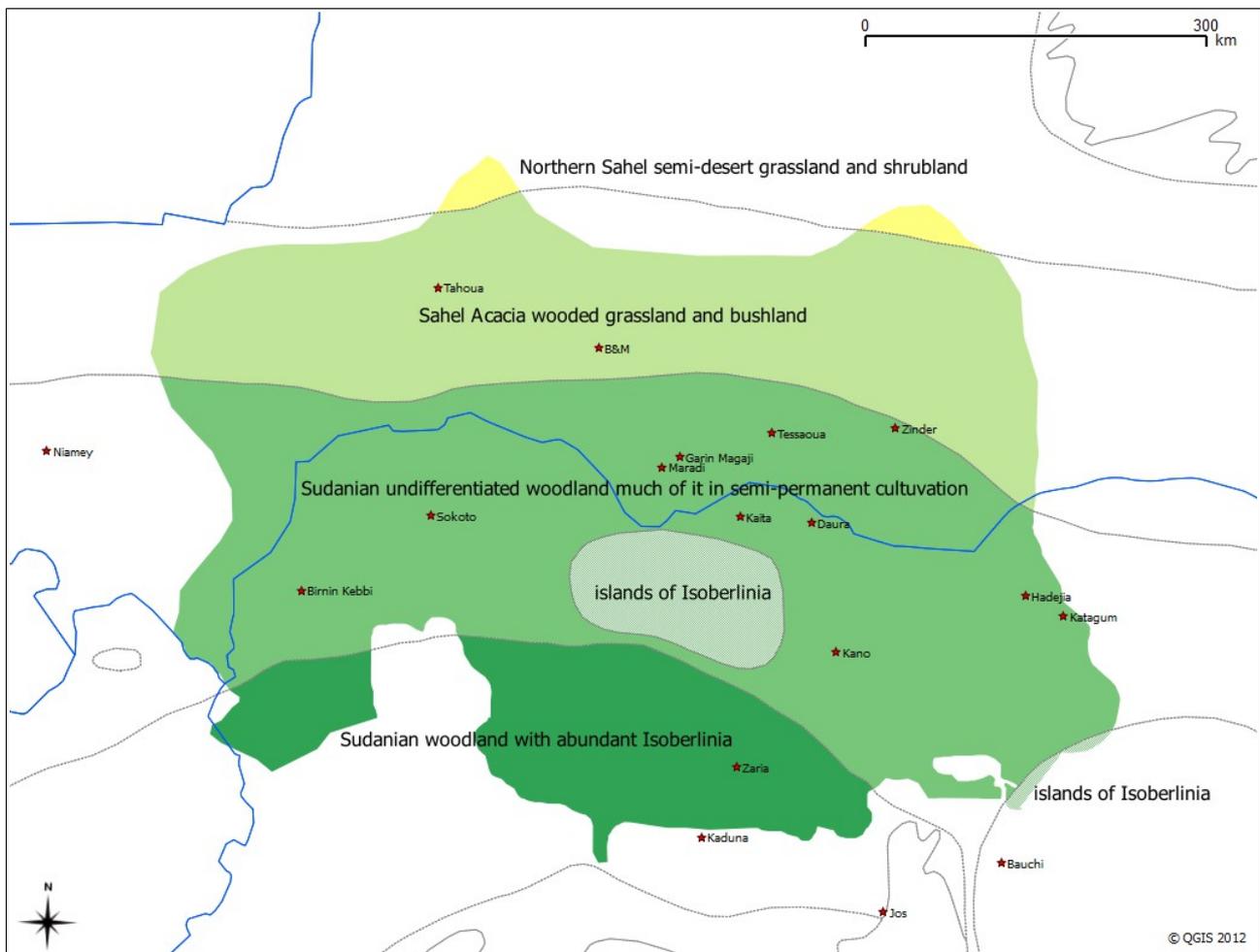
(Spp. = species and PAN = Pan-Hausaland Species—see text)

Status	No. Spp.	PAN Spp.
Resident species (includes 24 localised/ very localised spp.)	298	73
Species which have both resident and Palaeartic migrant populations	16	7
Species which have both resident and Intra-African migrant populations	21	4
Resident but some populations show intra-African migration, i.e. partially migratory (includes two possibly extinct and one very localised spp.)	32	13
Palaeartic migrants (includes three rare and one very localised spp.)	109	27
Intra-African migrant species	28	11
Species which have both resident, Palaeartic and Intra-African migrant populations	2	0
TOTALS	506	135

The Hausaland bird list can usefully be disaggregated in several ways. Firstly an important distinction can be made between species that are resident year round and those that migrate away for part of it. Making such a clear cut distinction is not always straightforward as several species display both migratory and non-migratory traits, so that in some areas of Hausaland a bird may be a visitor whereas in others it is resident. Table 1 shows these various residency statuses among the birds of Hausaland.

Another way of organising the Hausaland list is to consider the spatial distribution of the species in finer detail. Due to the aforementioned paucity of distribution data this is not easy, but several distinctions can be attempted. Firstly I have attempted to define a subset of species that are likely to be found across Hausaland. Though in reality it is probably more accurate to say that are found within about 75% or more of Hausaland, I have nonetheless labelled them as Pan-Hausaland. Though these are identified in the lexicon, I have also listed them apart in Appendix 2 because of their potential use for examining similarities and difference in names across Hausaland. As the distribution of some bird

Figure 2: Vegetation Zones of Hausaland after White (1983)

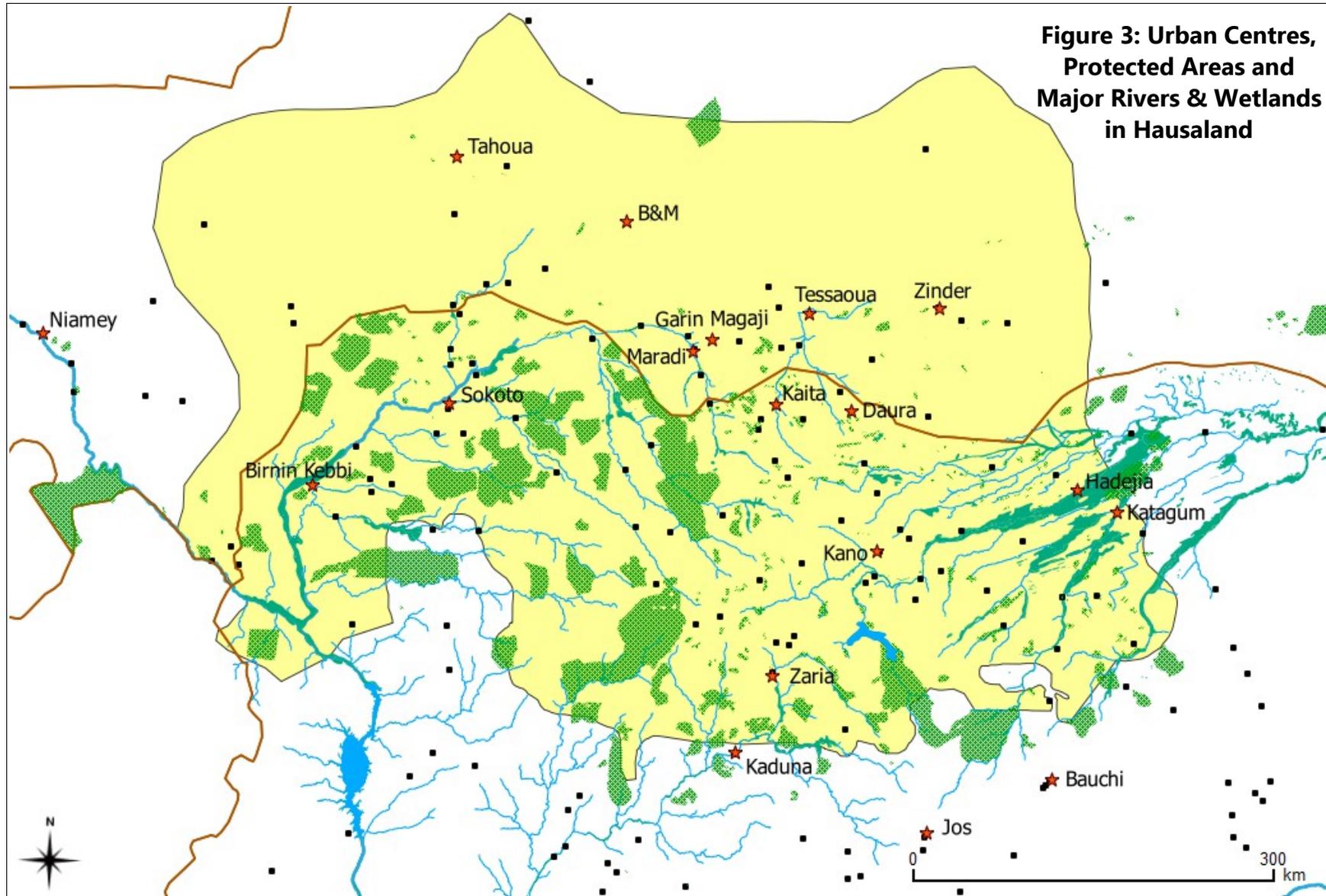


species is linked to specific climate and vegetation zones, it might be possible to distinguish distinct avifaunal components in different parts of Hausaland. Figure 2 shows the division of Hausaland according to one of the best regarded African vegetation classification systems (White, 1983). However, despite the cartographic impression of relative latitudinal simplicity as regards climatic and vegetation zonation, identifying corresponding avifaunal components is not a straightforward task.

For a start, there is limited agreement on the terminology and demarcation of different climatic or vegetation zones. In *The Birds of Nigeria*, Elgood *et al.* (1994), following Keay (1949 and later editions), identify a Northern Guinean Zone that approximates to the southern half of White's undifferentiated Sudanian woodland belt and a Southern Guinean Zone that roughly equates to his Sudanian Woodland Zone. They refrain however from identifying any particular species with these zones due to lack of adequate data. To assess African bird conservation priorities, Fishpool & Evans (2001) identify biome restricted species using Keay's continental wide vegetation map (1959) and especially White's phytochoria (plant biomes). Though they retain a Sahelian biome along the lines of White, they combine his Sudanian zones into a wider Sudan-Guinea Savanna biome. However, records indicate that several of the Hausaland species listed as restricted to the Sahelian biome (see Appendix 2), can be found regularly beyond the boundaries shown in Figure 2. Ultimately, the dynamics of vegetation and climatic boundaries in Hausaland, particularly in the higher latitudes, will always complicate mapping. So until we have a better understanding of bird distribution and ecology in Hausaland, defining distinct components of local avifaunas by climatic or vegetation zones is best deferred. That said, certain species are clearly found to the north or south of Hausaland and I have indicated this in the lexicon.

Though the population of certain species as well as the composition of local avifaunas are likely to change on a yearly basis due to climatic and vegetation variability, other factors also influence the make-up of the local bird population such as habitat heterogeneity, and landscape connectivity. Wetlands of various types and sizes typically add a distinct component to local avifaunas. Less markedly, rocky outcrops such as inselbergs, bornhardts, tors, escarpments, duricrusts etc., may also account for distinctive species. Arguably though the most important factors affecting the nature and extent of avian habitats in Hausaland, particularly in a mid-to long term perspective, are anthropogenic.

The human imprint on the environment of Hausaland is extensive. For example, the hinterland of its largest city, Kano, has some of the most intensively cultivated areas in the whole of sub-Saharan Africa where population densities of between 250–500 people km² are not uncommon (Maconachie & Binns, 2006). Landscapes of farmed parklands (within which Pullan (1974) identifies various types) are a common feature both in the Kano hinterland and across the more densely populated areas of Hausaland, and would probably be a more realistic vegetation mapping unit than White's undifferentiated



Sources: *World Database on Protected Areas* (IUCN & UNEP, 2010) for Nigeria and Tarchiani *et al.* (2008) for *forêts classées* in Niger. Rivers edited from HydroSHEDS (via FAO's geonetwork), wetlands from Digital Chart of the World (via www.diva-gis.org) and urban areas (black squares) calculated from Africapolis—see Footnote 3.

Sudanian zone (Figure 2) at this scale. It is probably the case that there are few if any areas of vegetation in Hausaland that are entirely without anthropogenic influence, be it directly through transformation to parkland, vegetation burning, grazing and wood harvesting or indirectly through hunting of wild herbivores and seed dispersers. Areas showing the least impact are probably restricted to the various reserved areas found across the region (see Figure 3) but many of these are exploited, with some barely justifying their reason for continued preservation.

The hydrological systems of Hausaland have also been profoundly changed by human actions in many areas with implications for the size and diversity of the wetland species components in local avifaunas. Three major wetlands of the West African Sahel occur in, or partly within Hausaland (see Figure 3): the Niger fringing floodplain, the Sokoto-Rima valleys and the Hadejia Komadugu flood plains (Oyebande, 2002). The construction of large dams such as the Goronyo, Bakolori, Tiga and Challawa have altered river flows and the extent of many flood plains—see Thomas (1996) for the latter wetland, which is probably the most important in ornithological terms. Smaller barrages as well as a general agricultural expansion in lower lying areas with irrigation potential and depressions with residual soil moisture (*fadama* lands) have also contributed to changes in wetland habitats.

The above brief overview hopefully gives an idea of the diversity of local avifaunas across Hausaland. Before going on to consider the sources used in this version of the lexicon it is worth briefly considering the approximate number of species that someone living in Hausaland could in theory encounter. Obviously much depends on where the individual lives and their activities. Someone living and working in an urban area (see Figure 3) is likely to encounter a more restricted range of species³ than a rural farmer, who in turn may encounter fewer birds than someone who is more mobile and frequents less disturbed areas such as a hunter or herder. As there have been so few studies of bird diversity at the more usual spatial scales that people live their lives⁴, coming up with a potential range of species is a matter of some guess work. From my own observations within the vicinity of a village in northern Gobir (Manvell, 2010), I would be tempted to give an upper figure of

3 Human-bird interactions in urban environments in Africa are however a very neglected research topic—see Campbell (2009) for a recent Ghanaian study. The urban population of Hausaland is sizeable and though the Nigerian population in general is often said to be growing increasingly urban, I concur with Potts (2011) that the figures bandied around need to be critically examined. Using what Potts considers to be the best source of data for urban areas, Africapolis, the urban population of Hausaland can be put at just over 7 million using their 2010 estimates. Urban it should be noted is defined by Africapolis as locations with more than 10,000 inhabitants in 2000. The 95 urban areas, that meet this criteria in Hausaland as geographically defined in Chapter 1, are shown in Figure 3. This area it should be noted excludes Kaduna and of course not all this population are Hausaphone.

4 My doctoral research (Manvell, 2005) partly examined the question of the spaces within which rural people farm and interact and I found a 7.5 km radius around my study settlement captured much of this activity. This of course does not cover all places where people may encounter birds, and is only illustrative for one setting, but nonetheless bird diversity at this type of scale (~175 km²) is far less known than at the quarter-degree grid scale (~720 km²).

150 species. Perhaps in more forested areas with adjacent wetlands in the south of Hausaland, this could even get as high as 200. Of course, the extent to which the species concept is mirrored in local bird taxonomies is something we have yet to examine, but it is, I feel, nonetheless useful to frame explorations of this topic against a potential figure for the number of birds around people, whether or not they engage with them.



Tapkin Dan Gao, Northern Gobir, July 2001

3. The Lexicon Sources

The 12 sources drawn together in this lexicon have diverse origins but one notable characteristic they share is that they provide none or only minimal details as to how their Hausa names were ascribed to the named bird specie(s). Furthermore, only four of the sources give any information regarding who provided the information and where it was collected. This leaves some doubt hanging over the precision and breadth of use of the given names and where in Hausaland they may be relevant.

Though such weaknesses in the lexicon data cannot be rectified, it is useful to present brief outlines of each of the sources in order to contextualise how the names were or might have been elicited as well as the possible intentions behind doing so. The question of intentions is particularly interesting in the light of the rapidly maturing field of ethnobiology and the nearly 100 year time span over which the various sources have collected names. With only one partial exception, all the sources have been written by outsiders and furthermore, three quarters of them were penned in the colonial period up to 1960, the year in which both Niger and Nigeria achieved independence.

The historian Nancy Jacobs (2006) has recently shone some light on the nature of research relationships between two white Euro-American ornithologists and their African assistants during the colonial period in which she explores some of the complex interplays between their respective scientific and Indigenous knowledges. Though by chance one of her subjects is a source for this lexicon, the wider relevance of Nancy's study is that it helps initiate a reflection on the diversity of knowledge transfer settings when outsiders have enquired after Hausa bird names. What is particularly interesting about the 12 sources gathered here is that their settings for these transfers span a fascinating period of change.

Several of the source authors have clearly had a passion for birds but not necessarily through any formal training in biological sciences or possessed the means to full identify all the birds they have seen or heard. This is by no means an oddity in ornithology which as a science has kept the door more firmly open to amateur contributors than many an allied discipline. Indeed, it is not an exaggeration to say that it is largely thanks to the contribution of amateurs that more is known today about the worldwide distribution of birds than any other taxa. Such is the wealth of knowledge and identification tools available nowadays it is easy to forget how different the situation was 30-40 years ago let alone 100. In this not too distant past, many a curious foreigner in Hausaland could, if they were so inclined, do no better than ask a local about the name of whatever bird peaked their interest. The importance of this to the task at hand is that for the precise reason that local names were held to be robust pointers to identification, they were, up until a key historical watershed, included in many ornithological works. This it must be added, as pointed out by David Ballance (pers. comm, December, 2011), was not an identification

method only for foreign birds.

Up until the 1930s, British county avifaunas routinely carried local names, because as David notes⁵, the gentleman ornithologist needed to communicate with those who were in daily contact with the local bird life, in order to see, and preferably obtain, their quarry. Whether this was also the case in French ornithological publications of the time I do not know. What however is clear is that the standard methods of field ornithology were transformed, certainly with regional time lags, by the publication in 1934 of the first modern field guide (Peterson, 1934). With the decline of specimen collecting coupled to technological advances in field optics and their greater affordability, these field guides led to a transformation in field ornithology. Though today's field guides are a far cry from Peterson's and other early imitators, they retain the same formula as pointed out by Law & Lynch (1988: 277-8): naturalistic accountability, authority, a picture theory of representation and a strategic use of texts. I suggest that an important consequence of the advent of field guides embodied with these features is a re-orientation of field ornithology away from a need for, and confidence in, local bird knowledge.

With the growing interest⁶ in the sub-field of ethno-ornithology, a far more nuanced and socially informed appreciation of local bird knowledge will hopefully emerge in the Hausaland context. Of the 12 sources only two have presented their data on Hausa bird names from a non-ornithological perspective. Whilst more and deeper studies from specialist social and linguistic angles are still required, there still remains a need for ornithologists, amateur or professional, Hausa or stranger, to document Hausa bird names and knowledge. It is hoped that by looking back at the contexts in which Hausa bird names have been collected over the last 100 years will generate a desire going forward for a richer understanding of Hausa bird nomenclature that is informed by an appreciation of their cultural context and local environmental knowledge. Thus with no further ado, the sources will be presented in approximate chronological order starting with the oldest.

5 David Ballance is the pre-eminent authority on these avifaunas—see Ballance (2000).

6 Perhaps indicative of this trend, local names have returned in at least one recent field guide for Africa, Borrow & Demey (2010) *Field Guide to the Birds of Ghana*.

**Dr. John McEwen Dalziel
(1872-1948)**

Dalziel trained as a doctor in Edinburgh and after a stint as a medical missionary in South China, joined the West African Medical Service which took him to Nigerian Hausaland probably around 1910 where his obituary (Irvine, 1948) records that he became particularly fond of the Hausa people and their language. He had a strong interest in natural history and within a few years was able to assist Charles Henry Robinson with the identification of most of the plant names for the third edition of his *Dictionary of the Hausa Language* (1913). Dalziel's enthusiasm for recording Hausa plant names and their uses continued with the appearance in 1916 of his publication *A Hausa Botanical Vocabulary*. How long and where he was stationed in Hausaland is not known. He finished his career as deputy director of sanitary services on the Gold Coast around 1922 and emanating from this posting was his small book *Bird Life Around Accra* published in 1930⁷. This is a charming essay full of interesting anecdotes as well as two valuable notes on Hausa bird names and beliefs. On his return to the UK, Dalziel worked with Hutchinson at Kew on the *Flora of West Tropical Africa* from 1923-36. An appendix to this flora is considered Dalziel's magnum opus, *The Useful Plants of West Tropical Africa* (1937), which contained 10,000 vernacular names from Nigeria alone. Whether he had reason to return to Hausaland for these works is not known.

His contribution to this lexicon is doubly fortuitous. A catalogue record in the library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, for a "List of Hausa names of mammals" (Classmark Ms /380027) by Dalziel, peeked my curiosity and I was rewarded by the discovery that the 15 handwritten sheets also contained many Hausa bird names (the catalogue entry has since been amended). What is far more fortuitous is recorded in one of the accompanying letters, sent by Dr. F. Irvine a botanist who knew Dalziel (and wrote his obituary) to Dr. Jack Berry of SOAS, dated 23rd October 1959, in which he recounts that Dalziel had torn up the list during the war but Irvine had persuaded him to let him piece it back together. The list lacks the rigour of his published work and would seem to be a compilation intended either for personal use or future work, as there is for example limited use of Latin names and some of the English names are vague (e.g. dove, egret). There are sadly no dates or localities on the list. How he obtained his bird identifications is unknown but at least one of his names, in both English and Latin, the Black-zoned plover (*Charadrius zonatus*) is so antiquated that I have only found it Swainson's wonderfully illustrated (1837) *Birds of Western Africa Vol. II* which would suggest he never re-visited his list in the light of later ornithological publications. These weaknesses aside, Dalziel's list includes some rich commentary explaining the meanings of some names as well as additional vocabulary linked to the bird in question and this has been included in the lexicon.

⁷ The Ornithology Library at Yale 1922 have kindly verified for me that their copy is dated 1922 on the last page, whereas all other catalogues indicate this later date.

Captain Angus Buchanan (1886-1954)

The story of Buchanan's contribution to this lexicon begins with a much earlier voyage into Hausaland by the German ornithologist Ernst Hartert who describes his trip as follows:

"In 1885 and 1886 I traversed Hausaland from Loko on the Benue to Sokoto and Kano and back; but this journey was made under many difficulties, with little ammunition—most of which had been lost on the Niger,—without experience, and, last but not least, in bad health, suffering as I was severely from malaria, and also with other primary objects to attend to. Therefore my collections of birds were not large." (Hartert, 1915: 244)

During this trip, Hartert was obliged to decline an opportunity to travel north to Asben (the Air mountains), but the area retained a fascination for him as an unexplored zoogeographical zone between the Palaearctic and Afro-tropical realms. In time, Hartert convinced his patron, Lord Rothschild, to fund an expedition to explore the area and Captain Buchanan accepted the offer to undertake a collecting trip in 1920-1. This appears to have been a resounding success and was followed by a second expedition in 1922-3 for which Buchanan was accompanied by a camera man which resulted in an apparently popular silent film called *Crossing The Great Sahara*⁸.



Angus Buchanan on his first expedition to the Air (Source Buchanan: 1921)

Hartert does not appear to have noted any local bird names during his earlier voyage, though his companion, who enjoyed better health, includes a few in his travel account (Staudinger, 1990). Buchanan however was for some reason more inclined to do so,

⁸ This is worth seeing and should be viewable at most public libraries in the UK. An overview and critique of it can be found at <http://www.colonialfilm.org.uk/node/719>

whether through his own volition or at the behest of his funder is not known. Hartert wrote up the ornithological findings of Buchanan's two expeditions in Rothschild's own journal in 1921 and 1924 replete with the Hausa bird names that are used in this lexicon. These papers also include some Tamasheq bird names but I have a suspicion that either in the field or in the write-up there has been some mixing of these two distinct languages, as some of Buchanan's allegedly Hausa names appear rather Tamasheq to me, but have nonetheless been retained in the lexicon waiting expert opinion.

A useful feature of some of Buchanan's Hausa bird names is that he provides precision as to where they were collected as well as a few etymologies. On his first trip he spent nearly three months in total collecting in Hausaland, split between the village of Farniso just north of Kano, around Zinder, which were his richest collecting grounds and finally in Damergu at Takukut (Takoukout) before heading north to Air. As Buchanan's prime aim was to collect bird (and other wildlife) specimens, it is likely that the hunting and skinning process provided a good opportunity to ascertain name ascription to the bird in the hand. For his first trip, certainly two of the 'boys' he recruited in Kano for gun-bearing, bag-carrying and skinning, Sakari and Mona, were Hausa (Buchanan, 1921). To what extent their extant bird vocabularies influenced the names recorded in Damagaram and Damergou is not known.

For Buchanan's second trip, Hartert provides hardly any detail of Buchanan's time in Hausaland. However, from the specimen entries it seems he revisited Kano and Farniso, then took a different route north via Katsina where he collected around Dan Kaba from at least 9th to 17th May, 1922. He then travelled on via Tessawa before heading into Zinder and spent some time there and in Damergou before reaching Agades on July 29th. His field assistants for this trip are not known.

David Armitage Bannerman (1886-1979)

Bannerman is unique among the sources for this lexicon in that he never set foot in Hausaland. Yet, through his work at the Bird Room of the British Museum from 1910 to 1952 he dealt with numerous skins and accompanying descriptions, including local names, sent in by collectors from tropical Africa, his main area of expertise. His three articles co-authored with the collector Major H.P.W. Hutson on the birds of northern Nigeria (*Ibis*, 1930-31), note the onomatopoeic qualities of four Hausa bird names. Bannerman's major contribution to this lexicon however comes through his sole-authorship of the *The Birds of Tropical West Africa* which was produced in eight volumes from 1930-51. Volume I contains a profusion of bird names in Hausa (and other languages) but in subsequent volumes they diminish markedly so that by Volume V (1939) there is but one Hausa and one Mandingo name and none at all in the following volumes. I earlier suggested a reason why vernacular names may have gone out of vogue in this period, but it remains to be

seen whether Bannerman's archives, held at the Natural History Museum at Tring, will shed any light on his decision to omit them in later volumes. These archives may also reveal the source(s) of his Hausa names, which presumably came mostly via his correspondents with people familiar with Hausaland, such as Hutson, though it is likely that he also lifted some from Hartert's write-up of Buchanan's expeditions.

An interesting facet of Bannerman's publication is its sponsorship and the knowledge economy it was set within. It was published by the Crown Agents for the Colonies, otherwise known as the Colonial Office and a reviewer of the first volume notes:

"Before the war the publication of a book of this kind under Government auspices was an unheard-of thing, but nowadays it is pleasing to note that one Colonial Government after another appears to be anxious to publish accounts of its beasts and flora, to say nothing of memoirs on geology, palaeontology and the like. This policy indeed marks a renaissance, and it may be taken as significant of the interest which Britain has at last commenced to take in her territories overseas." (C.W.H. 1931: 98)

The reviewer goes on to acknowledge that "without very substantial aid from Government funds it is obvious that the work could not be sold for the specified price at other than a loss". For whatever reasons the Colonial Office sponsored this book, it became the standard reference guide for the region and an invaluable identification guide for many people⁹, undoubtedly including some of those who later noted Hausa bird names.

One final word worth mentioning about Bannerman is that in his position as judge and jury over scientific nomenclature of the region's bird life, he anointed at least two birds with a prefix central to this lexicon, though neither have since been retained: The Hausa Black-Crowned Tchagra (*Tchagra senegala pallida*) (Vol V: 421) and The Hausa Violet-backed Sunbird (*Anthreptes longuemarei haussarum*) (Vol VI: 248).

George Latimer Bates (1863-1940)

Bates was somewhat unique among his generation of ornithologists in that he happily acknowledged his dependence on African bird knowledge and has since attracted detailed enquiry into the social influences of his scientific collaboration (Jacobs, 2006). However, he only visited Hausaland in his later life aged 68 and was not able, given the short duration of his stay, among other reasons, to establish the type of collaboration he had relied on among the Bulu of southern Cameroon. His contribution to this lexicon though, mainly precedes this visit as his *Handbook of the Birds of West Africa* (1930) contains 80 Hausa

⁹ Most users were presumably expatriates. For Bannerman's obituary, Serle recounts (1979: 521) that a Young District Commissioner once said to him 'I always take your book with me on safari'. D.A.B, 'Not all eight!' Y.D.C., 'It only means another porter'.

bird names. For five of these he cites Hartert for Buchanan's collection, but the origin of the others is unclear, those his archives at Tring may yet shed some light.

In 1922-23 Bates undertook a collecting expedition to northern Cameroon and parts of northern Nigeria and though he did not venture into Hausaland, he would undoubtedly have encountered Hausa speakers who may have furnished him with some bird names. Another possibility is that he borrowed from the records of Claude Francis, the Resident of Maidugari, who he met in December 1922 and notes as having a list of local bird names in Hausa, Kanuri and the local Arabic dialect (Bates, 1924: 32). Yet another is that he used some of the names elicited during an exercise set up by Captain F.W. Taylor of the Nigerian Education Department, the author of several Fulani and Hausa grammars and vocabularies. Curiously though Bates does not mention this exercise which he is said to have participated in and appears to have ignored about 34 names from Taylor's list (1927), a few of which may be valid and I have referred to in the lexicon. As Taylor's list contains some rather imprecise English bird names, it wouldn't appear that there was any real collaboration between these men. Baumardt's remark that Taylor had little time for scientific studies that didn't address colonial realities suggests why this might have been the case (2005: 10). Taylor's description (*ibid.* preface) of what took place is rather illuminating about a certain mindset that seeks name standardisation:

"Considerable difficulty was experienced in obtaining unanimity as regards the more uncommon words, e. g. under Animals, and Birds, and Trees, and in a few cases the entry has been left with a query mark attached. I had the advantage of meeting Mr. G. Bates, who was collecting birds for the Natural History Museum, and with the help of several natives, whom I assembled for the purpose, we went through his collection and wrote down the Fulani and Hausa names of those birds the natives could agree upon."

Bates's 1931 last African collecting trip that covered parts of Hausaland was reported in five instalments in the *Ibis* between 1933-34 but has yielded just 11 additional Hausa names. The ascription of these names, as with Buchanan, is likely to have benefited from having fresh specimens in the hand. With these names Bates, for the most part, also notes where his Hausa informants came from, which is most useful.

William A. Fairbairn
(1902-1984)¹⁰

Fairbairn was a forester who served in the Colonial Forest Service in Nigeria from 1924 to 1948, apart from wartime service. How much of his time he spent in Hausaland is not known, but as he contributed bird names to Melzian's (1937) Bini (Edo) dictionary he presumably spent the early part of his career in the south. His Hausaland experience also took in the Nigérien side which he visited on more than one occasion in the 1930s

¹⁰ Bibliographic details have been taken from his obituary written by Taylor (1985).

(Fairbairn, 1943). He was a keen ornithologist and in addition to contributing observations (and names?) to Bannerman's *The Birds of Tropical West Africa*, he wrote two wider-public orientated bird books. His first, *Some Common Birds of West Africa* (1933) is rather unique for several reasons. It was purposefully restricted to just fifty common species¹¹ and is rather small (4" x 6") in order to produce it at "reasonable cost", and it was published by London agents for the Church Missionary Society Bookshop, Lagos. It's ambitions are stated as:

"It is hoped that the introduction of the commoner birds of West Africa to the African teachers and children will, through the love of birds inspired by a wider knowledge and closer study of them, lead to the stricter observance of the protection laws"

To help fulfil this, "Wherever possible the native names have been given, and this should help in identification". Rather impressively Fairbairn was able to muster names from the following 12 languages: Bulu, Bini, Efik, Fanti, Fulani, Ga, Hausa, Ibo, Joloff, Mandingo, Twi and Yoruba. In the preface, he thanks various people for providing these names except for the first, which he presumably took from Bates's Handbook (which he mentions earlier), and the Hausa, Bini and Fulani names which I assume he gathered himself. He follows his thanks by adding, "none however [of his sources] must be held responsible for any discrepancies which so easily occur in this connection". Of all the languages drawn upon, local names for all fifty species covered are only available in Hausa. His later publication, *Some Game Birds of West Africa* (1952), is more specialist in scope and includes bird names in fewer languages, but contributes a further fifteen species to this lexicon. Some of his Hausa names are quite unique and it is a great shame we do not know where he collected them. It is also tempting to think that he may have acquired knowledge of additional bird names that he did not have the opportunity to publish.

George Percival Bargery (1876-1966)¹²

Bargery first went to Northern Nigeria in 1900 where he served as a missionary until 1910 when he was invalided home. In 1912 he returned with a post in the Colonial Education Service and was soon appointed a Government Examiner in the Hausa language. In 1921 he was seconded by the Governor of Nigeria, Sir Hugh Clifford, to compile a dictionary of the language and in 1930 returned to the UK to complete his work. In 1934 his masterpiece was finally published entitled *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary* which has been described by Newman & Newman (2001: 270) as "a

11 The species he chose to include/not include is however rather odd for a book with a West African wide focus, for example why the ostrich but not the hoopoe?

12 Bibliographic details have been taken from the sketch accompanying his archives
http://www.aim25.ac.uk/cgi-bin/search2?coll_id=125&inst_id=19

monumental volume of more than 1,200 tightly-packed pages that has not only stood the test of time but will not likely be surpassed in the foreseeable future”.

The Hausa-English section¹³ of the first edition of Bargery's dictionary has been trawled for bird names, a task which has been made much simpler in terms of copying text by the availability of an on-line version (<http://maguzawa.dyndns.ws/>). It is not (yet) known how Bargery amassed such an impressive number of bird names. Some of the unusual English and Latin species names he employs suggests he may not have sought much, if any advice, from the two leading anglophone ornithologists of the region who were based in the Bird Room of the British Museum for much of his London period of writing-up, George Latimer Bates and David Bannerman. His attention to detail is however exemplified by his inclusion of many Hausa names for unidentified birds. Some of these can now be identified and have been included in the main lexicon, but the bulk form a separate chapter.

Though Bargery's dictionary was the first to be based on the now standard Kano dialect (Newman & Newman, 2001), he nonetheless noted dialectal forms. However, in terms of identified birds, his dialectal variants are rather limited, with the lion's share being from Katsina, followed by Sokoto.

**Mrs. Anthony Diana M Brown (deceased 1991) &
Mr. Anthony P Brown (1906-1987)**

Serendipity¹⁴ has been instrumental in bringing the Browns' valuable collection of names into this lexicon. They represent the earliest set of names so far located from a specific area (Kaita village 16 km NE of Katsina), from a single informant (Sarkin Baka) in a defined period (1939-40). Much more is known about the husband of this couple, but the records are clearly derived from a co-authored document.

Anthony Brown trained at the Slade School of Art in London before taking up a post in the art department of Achimota College, Ghana in 1929 where the iconography of the local Ga canoes soon caught his eye (Brown, 1932). In 1935 he accompanied his friend, the renowned geographer/anthropologist/archaeologist, C. Daryll Forde, to Cross River in southeastern Nigeria where in the intervals between painting, he helped in survey work and also in the collection of data on the forest flora (Forde, 1937). Perhaps inspired or

13 By far the largest section, the reverse is only a concise dictionary.

14 In late 2009, I was delighted to find a second-hand book dealer's web catalogue offering Lely's 1925 *Useful Trees of Northern Nigeria* replete with an important ornithological insert of observations including Hausa names. However, it then transpired the catalogue had not been updated and the book had already been sold. A few months later it occurred to me that there may be other such lists with people who had worked in Northern Nigeria, so I wrote to the secretary of the Nigerian Field Society, Joyce Lowe, explaining my interest and the story of these almost found and lost records. Incredibly, Joyce was the person who had bought the book and very kindly sent me a copy of the records.

helped by this work he got a small commission in 1936 to conduct a survey of the fishing industry at Labadi, back in Ghana. His thorough study later formed part of Irvine's (1947) *The Fishes and Fisheries of the Gold Coast*, to which he also contributed drawings: curiously this is the same Dr Irvine who recovered Dalziel's bird and mammal list.

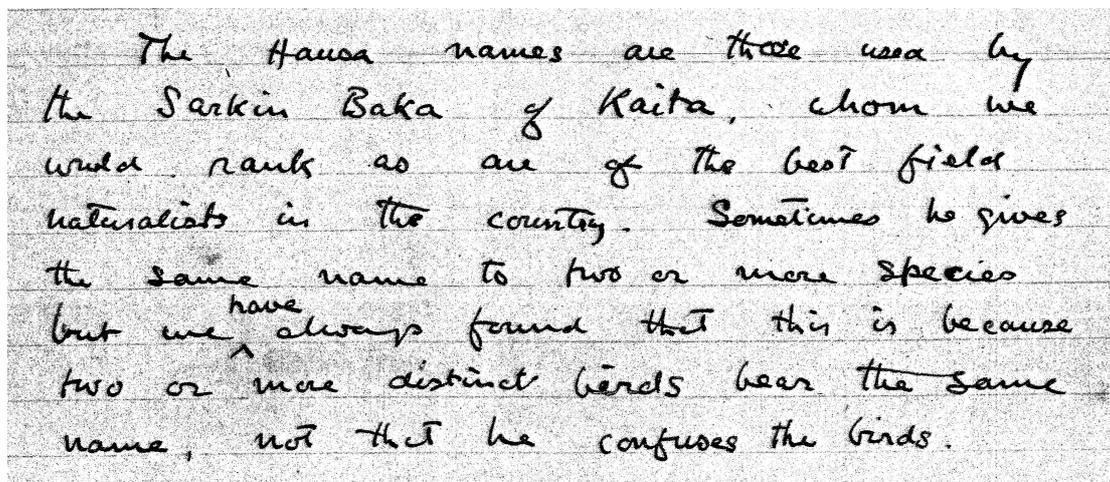
The biographical sketch of Anthony's career compiled by the Hatfield Hines Gallery¹⁵ states he enlisted in the Nigeria Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force) before the war. However, for some reason or other he and his wife Diana, who he had married in 1938, observed birds at the village of Kaita (just 13 km south of Dan Kaba, where Angus Buchanan had collected birds in May 1922) or within a mile or two of Katsina Station (the place where Government staff resided), from March 19th 1939 to March 18th 1940. He/they may have been learning Hausa, which was the language used in the RWAFF (despite the ethnic diversity of the recruits) and which officers were expected to learn and pass a fluency test within six months of joining (Pylväinen, 2010: 93).

In the introduction to their report entitled "Birds seen in Katsina" the Browns state that their findings are "only the result of casual and sporadic observation" and are forthright in their inability to identify all the birds they saw, particularly the hawks and eagles, but note the list contains "only those birds of whose identity we are both certain". Whilst acknowledging "this list is notable for its incompleteness and we make it in the hope that others will add to it" it is clear that they actively attempted to share their more notable observations. Their introduction claims that the only evidence of their observations in the shape of skins, is "the South European Nightjar, which Dr. Bannerman has". Whilst this would be an interesting record, the head of the bird group at the Natural History Museum at Tring, where a substantial quantity of Bannerman specimens are held, has been unable to locate it and wondered whether Bannerman actually received it (Dr Robert Prys-Jones, pers comm, 24th March, 2010).

The Browns and Bannerman did undoubtedly have some successful communication as *The Birds of West Tropical Africa* bears witness at least twice (In VI (1948) in relation to the Grey headed sparrow, pages 336-7, "Anthony Brown found it everywhere in the Katsina district of Kano Province" and in VII (1949) in relation to the Hottentot Teal, page 67, "Mr & Mrs Anthony Brown, sent the wing of a specimen shot at Kumbotso on 3rd April, 1943 which was one of a party of seven"). Finally many years after their observations, Anthony wrote a short piece in the Nigerian Field on the Palaearctic birds they had seen, enriched with observations elsewhere, which curiously excludes mention of the missing nightjar. Once again in this article, he downplays the quality of their records: "The notes that my wife and I kept are pitifully brief, not much more than a check list with a new locality and date added when we remembered to. Common birds suffered more than rare ones" (1964: 174).

15 Some of the information on his early career has been drawn from this sketch, which is available at: <http://www.hatfieldhines.com/artistProfiles/AnthonyBrown.html>

For the purposes of this lexicon, information about bird identification needs to be coupled with how they are ascribed Hausa names, and on this the Browns note simply:



The Hausa names are those used by the Sarkin Baka of Kaita, whom we would rank as one of the best field naturalists in the country. Sometimes he gives the same name to two or more species but we ^{have} always found that this is because two or more distinct birds bear the same name, not that he confuses the birds.

Anthony gives a little further information in his article many years later: "January 24th and 25th at Kaita (ten miles north of Katsina). We both of us heard and saw a Chiffchaff. The Serkin Baka who was with us recognised it on the second day and called it Chiffchaff, thus coining a new Hausa word. He said that he had not heard one before." (1964: 175).

Serkin Baka (literally "Chief of the Bow") is a title given to the head of the hunters within larger settlements (King, 2001: 342). Professor Michael Watts, who conducted his doctoral research in Kaita in 1977, informs me that he recalls 'the Sarki' using one local seasonal lake for duck shooting (pers comm. 26th April, 2010). We have not yet ascertained whether they are one and same person, a descendent of the Browns' friend or someone else. The Browns' note in relation to identification, "the duck with the exception of the Fulvous duck we shot and ate." Whether this was with their friend Serkin Baka, is not clear.

René Rousselot

Little is known about Rousselot except that he was a veterinarian in the French colonial service who resided in the Circonscription d'Elevage de Maradi around 1938-40 and possibly longer. He had earlier been posted in Mopti (Mali) where he wrote an account of the bird life which included local names (1939). He was probably of the hunter-naturalist persuasion as he wrote on the subject of game in the Malian pastoral zone (1941). Twenty-four bird specimens from his Maradi sojourn were received at the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris in 1942, (Eric Pasquet, Curator of the Bird Collection, MNHN, pers comm. 26th May, 2005), though this would not appear to be all that he collected there. His contribution to this lexicon comes from his 1947 article, notably devoid of dates, entitled "Notes sur la faune ornithologique des Cercles de Maradi et de Tanout (Niger Français)" which contains a good number of Hausa names plus some in 'Djerma' (Zarma), fewer still

in 'Beri-Beri' (Kanuri) and singles in Fulani and Tubu. How he acquired these names is not recorded. Assuming his work routine was similar to a colleague of his in Mali, Birago Diap, he would have frequently been on long tours with a small team of auxiliaries such as a veterinary nurse, cook and *garde de cercle* (Riesz, 2003) and they might have contributed names in the non-local languages in the area (Zarma and Tubu). Later, Rousselot transferred to French Equatorial Africa, and it is unknown whether he carried on noting local bird names. However, he did manage to leave his mark in biological nomenclature when he found a climbing mouse in the grounds of the now moribund Jardin Zoologique de Brazzaville that he helped create, which was named in his honour, *Dendroprionomys roussetoti* (Beolens et al, 2009: 351).

Francis Nicolas

Little is known about Nicolas though his career in Niger has been summarised as follows:

"Administrator. Chief of the *subdivision nomade* of Tahoua, 1935-7 & 1938-9; army officer in Zinder, 1939-41; Director of Political and Administrative Affairs, 1947-8; *Commander de cercle* of Zinder, 1958-9." (Fuglestad, 1983: 264).

His contribution to this lexicon comes somewhat surprisingly through an ethnography he wrote on the Kel Dinnik Tuareg who live in the Tamesna region north of Tahoua (Nicolas, 1950). In the first chapter of this work he describes the *milieu* of the whole Cercle de T'awa, which extends south to the border with Nigeria and this includes a detailed section on wild animals replete with Tamasheq and Hausa names for many birds. In a journal publication a few years later, he re-lists much of his Tamasheq faunal vocabulary with one or two Hausa names (Nicolas, 1957). How and from whom Nicolas obtained his Hausa bird names is unknown. Though it is tempting to suggest that he has only cited Aderawa Hausa names, his posting in Damageram prior to his major publication and the unknown make-up of his Hausaphone entourage during his years of service, suggest this would be unwise.

Anne Luxereau

Anne is an anthropologist/ethno-ecologist at the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle (MNHN) in Paris who undertook ground-breaking research on ethno-zoology in Hausaland for her doctoral research. Her thesis, entitled *Étude Ethno-Zoologique du Pays Hausa en République du Niger* was published under the name Levy-Luxereau in 1972 by the Société d'Études Ethno-zoologiques et Ethno-Botaniques in Paris but is not widely available—at least in the UK, it is not known to exist in any libraries.

Anne's thesis research around 1970 was centred on the village of Garin Magaji, 14 km east north east of the outskirts of Maradi where she had previously spent 18 months immersing

herself in the society and learning Hausa. Whilst it is not mentioned in her thesis, she tells me (pers comm. 19th May, 2010) that before her fieldwork, she was trained in bird recognition, mainly visually, by an amateur enthusiast around Niamey. The bird entries in her thesis are illustrated with images from two bird guides, Malbrant (1952) *Faune du Centre Africain Français: Mammifères et Oiseaux* and Dekeyser et Derivot (1966-68) *Les Oiseaux de l'Ouest Africain*, which she may have used in the field.

For ascriptions she told me that she worked with the people of Garin Magaji for the commoner species and a *mahalba* (a specialist hunter) from Gobir¹⁶ and a *mai magani* (traditional medicine practitioner) from Maradi for the rarer ones. As she cites one unique bird name from Madarounfa, a town beside a large permanent lake (an oddity in the region) 20 km to the south of Maradi, one of her informants at least may have known the bird life and names of this area.

Anne clearly states (p. 160) that though she was very careful in determining the identification of the named species this was not always easy and there may be some errors. With the benefit of improved field guides and knowledge of bird distribution in the region, I have attempted to correct some of these.

Isa Dutse & Roger Blench

Roger Blench is a social anthropologist and renowned expert in linguistics and language change, who has worked extensively in Nigeria—see his website, for further details of his prolific and diverse outputs: <http://rogerblench.info/RBOP.htm>. On this website he has posted a document entitled “Hausa names of some common birds around Hadejia-Nguru wetlands” which is dated 2003 and co-authored with Isa Dutse. According to a communication with Roger, this emanates from Isa going around the Hadejia-Nguru area c. 2000 with various birders and consulting with a variety of villagers to compile a list of local bird names. Roger then went through it with him checking that the names matched the known habitat and behaviour of the bird and re-transcribing them phonetically.

Adam Manvell

For a good part of the period September 2001 to October 2002, I resided in the conjoined villages of Bagarinnaye & Maijémo in the Dakoro region of central Niger, an area that can be historically described as northern Gobir. During this period I was engaged in doctoral fieldwork (Manvell, 2005), but as an aside I regularly watched and recorded the area's bird life, which I eventually put together in a report (Manvell, 2010). Early in my stay I soon

¹⁶ Gobir is a historical Hausa region spanning what became the Niger-Nigeria border and extending northwards. The Gobir capital is at Tibiri, 21 km west of Garin Magaji, but whether her hunter informant came from there or further away is not known.

became aware of the richness of local bird knowledge when checking an identification through listening to one of the Chappuis (2000) recordings with some guests around. I subsequently received requests by visitors, particularly the much respected hunter Buda, to play these discs when they came around for tea in the evening. The delight of my guests identifying the bird calls and looking through my field guide (at the beginning Barlow *et al*, 1997) is one of my abiding memories of my sojourn.

Towards the end of my stay I tried to record some knowledge of the local avifauna with one of Buda sons, Mai Daji, who had become a close friend of my research assistant, Oumar Sanda. Mai Daji at the time was around 41-2 years old and having once birdwatched with him at Tapkin Dan Gao (a local wetland, see picture at the end of Chapter 3), I can attest to his excellent observation abilities, which are of course a basic skill of all hunters, and hunting was his family's speciality. The methodology I adopted to record his knowledge was based around the long list of birds I had seen by then plus some others I suspected might be present. With Oumar translating, we worked through the list, playing the Chappuis recording of the species (where appropriate: for several non-songsters, field guide images were used instead: by then I had acquired a copy of Borrow & Demey 2001), to elicit its local Hausa name as well as other ecological information (this is included in Manvell, 2010).

These sessions were time consuming and were often fitted in at the end of the evening's work. The list was only completed very late on my last evening when an audio recording was made of Oumar prompting Mai Daji to repeat in his accent all bird names covered. The bustards were unfortunately missed but Oumar was able to acquire this information on a later visit using image cards I had sent over derived from Borrow & Demey (2001). Due to the hurried nature of this work with Mai Daji, I consider the data from him preliminary and have a suspicion that a few names may be what Hunn & Brown (2011) term *ad hoc* designations. After fieldwork, Jack Tocco and a Nigérien friend, both fluent Hausa speakers, very kindly transcribed the names and provided some translation, where possible, using the audio recording.

Table 2: Summary of Data from the 12 Lexicon Sources

N.B. Species counts refer only to those on the Hausaland List

Fieldwork Period	Source	No. Species Named	Unique Species	Area Where Names Collected
c.1910- c.1922	Dalziel	81	4	Unknown
1920-1 & 1922-3	Buchanan	82	8 +1?	Kano, Katsina, Tessaoua, Zinder, Damergou
n/a	Bannerman	118	1	Diverse: through correspondence
1922-23 (?) & 1931	Bates	80	3	Bornu & Adamawa? Birnin Konni & Tahoua
1924- 1948?	Fairbairn	62	4	Unknown
1900- 1930?	Bargery	146	7	Unknown
1939-40	The Browns	112	8	Kaita, Katsina
c. 1938-40?	Rousselot	109	2	Cercles de Maradi et de Tanout (Maradi, Gobir, Tessaoua et Damergou)
1935-39?	Nicolas	80	2	Ader, possibly elsewhere
c.1970	Luxereau	134	4 poss.5	Garin Magaji: Gobir/Maradi
c.2000	Dutse & Blench	64	2	Hadejia-Nguru
2001-02	Manvell	134	14	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo (Dakoro): Northern Gobir

4. The Lexicon

Conventions used in the Presentation of the Lexicon

The lexicon is based around the Hausaland Bird List discussed in Chapter 2. To aid use in combination with the most comprehensive and up-to-date book on the birds of the region, which also has a field guide version in both English and French, the species order follows Borrow & Demey (2001), but nomenclature has been up-dated according to the latest field guide, Borrow & Demey (2010).

Each species entry starts with a number which is used for purposes of internal referencing. Species names in bold indicate that at least one Hausa name has, without any reasonable doubts, been ascribed to them. Indented, un-numbered entries for species, have had Hausa names ascribed to them but have been excluded from the Hausaland Bird List for which a justification is provided.

Proceeding the Latin name for each species are codes and sometimes notes, that attempt to summarise its status in Hausaland. The codes adopted in capital letters are:

R: Resident AM: Inter-African Migrant PM: Palearctic Migrant

Some species have multiple residential statuses and this is indicated where known by use of more than one code. A question mark is used where there is uncertainty about the residency code. Some species codes are followed by additional information regarding where they are found, such as whether they are one of the pan-135 Hausaland species (Pan) or have localised distributions, such as the Sahel only. In a few instances a note on whether the species is rare or possibly extinct is also included.

There is sometimes a second line under the species entry containing useful additional information about it. This is predominantly former English names used for the species by any of the sources who are identified in square brackets. This has not been attempted comprehensively in part because Borrow and Demey (2001) include many synonyms. The second line may occasionally include some other key information about the species, such as whether it has a narrow parasitic relationship with another species, or the taxonomy has changed between the two versions of Borrow and Demey. In the second or third line, the Hausa names are presented as they have been transcribed in their original sources. There is little agreement between sources in the methods they have used to do this. Three sources have marked tones (Nicolas, Luxereau, Dutse & Blench) but each has used a different system. The phonetic orthography adopted by Francis Nicolas used numerous diacritics, which have all been reproduced bar three for which this has proved impossible. This has affected the accurate reproduction of his transcription of the names for five species (19, 22, 136, 199 & 305) and the reader requiring this degree of precision should contact me or consult the original source.

Bird names are preceded by an abbreviation in brackets which identify the source as listed in the following order which is approximately chronological:

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. (Dal): Dalziel | 5. (Fair): Fairbairn | 9. (Nic): Nicolas |
| 2. (Buc): Buchanan | 6. (Barg): Bargery | 10. (Lux): Luxereau |
| 3. (Ban): Bannerman | 7. (Bro): The Browns | 11. (D&B): Dutse & Blench |
| 4. (Bat): Bates | 8. (Rou): Rousselot | 12. (Man): Manvell |

On a few occasions, where the name provided from a source does not originate from their major work(s), or their has been cross-referencing by one source to another, this is identified by the relevant date in brackets (see Chapter 3 for a full-account of the sources).

Bargery identified distinct regional vocabulary and sometimes Arabic loan words, and this data has been incorporated into his entries, using the abbreviations listed below, which also includes in brackets the number of times each occurs. As in the original, these abbreviations are in brackets before the word in question.

Ar	Arabic (2)	Katg	Katagum (2)
b	Bauchi (1)	Kats	Katsina (36)
D	Daura (9)	N	Northern Hausa (3)
Dg	Damagaram (Zinder) (2)	S	Sokoto (13)
G	Gumel (not shown, nr. Hadejia) (9)	Tas	Tasawa (shown as Tessaoua) (1)
Go	Gobir (9)	Z	Zaria (7)
Had	Hadejia (4)	Kabi	Kebbi (capital Birnin Kebbi) (3)
K	Kano (3)		

Dalziel, Bannerman, Bates and Luxereau also occasionally provide some geographical precision regarding the region the name is used in and these are included without using abbreviations.

Any additional information provide by the source relating to the name is included beside it, such as sayings, etymologies or whether the name is considered onomatopoeic. I have translated Luxereau's and Nicolas' etymologies directly from French.

In some cases the sources has expressed doubt over the ascription and this is retained, as in the original or with a question mark. On four occasions Bargery uses cf. to compare an entry with another name that he also gives and this has been retained.

Both myself and Luxereau have identified some names as generic, that is they are used for two or more species, and in these instances they are marked GEN. Luxereau has also inferred the application of a name to species other than the one(s) she identified to the name, and in these cases, these are identified by INF.

Finally, following the Hausa names, in a separate paragraph, there is sometimes a commentary on the names, looking at their meanings, what other species have been given the same name, etc. The convention followed in these paragraphs is to italicise Hausa names. In the spirit of the preliminary nature of this lexicon, these must be considered only as initial commentaries.

Ostrich/Autruche d'Afrique (*Struthio camelus*)

simmina (Buc); jimina (Ban); jimina or simmina (Bat); jimina (Fair); jimina; bincilmi; ramda for a brown ostrich; zakura (Barg); jimna (Rou); jiminaa (Lux); jimina (Man)

Wild ostriches probably persisted on the edge of Hausaland, in Damergu (north of Zinder), into the late 1970s, maybe even later (Giraudoux *et al.* 1988), but are now extinct. A re-introduction project has recently been set-up at Kellé, to the east of Damergu, by the Sahara Conservation Fund and it may one day be possible to see this species again in places like the Gadebeji faunal reserve.

Bargery's *ramda* is likely derived from the same term in Arabic for the female ostrich (de Lacger in Daumas 1849: 441). There was once a thriving trade in ostrich plumes across the Sahara that carried on into the early part of the 20th century (Baier, 1977). There were various feather grades and those from wild birds were more valuable than those from ostriches raised in captivity, which, south of Damergu, was the main means of acquiring them (*ibid.*). In 2001, I saw ostrich parts, of unknown provenance, for sale in Maradi market, and I suspect this is still possible in Hausaland markets.

1. Little Grebe/Grèbe castagneux (*Tachybaptus ruficollis*): R (AM), Pan

Cape red necked grebe (*Podiceps ruficollis capensis*) [Barg]

kazar ruwa (Ban); kaza ruwa (Barg); dan tashin karfi (Bro); kaza-rrūa (Nic); GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux)

2. Black-necked Grebe/Grèbe à cou noir (*Podiceps nigricollis*): PM rare and localised

3. Long-tailed Cormorant /Cormoran africain (*Phalacrocorax africanus*): R, Pan

madundumi (dundumi means dimness of sight, the bird is said to see only at night and to cause the same effect on those who eat its flesh). Pencil note saying dundumi also means groping in Robinson's Dictionary of the Hausa Language (Dal); mainitso or kazar-ruwa (Bat); jibilobilo, mai nitso (Ban); dimilmilo; jibilobilo; mainitso (Barg); madindumi (Bro); kaza-n-rua (Rou); chaga (D&B)

The word *nitso* is aptly derived from the verb *nutsa* which according to Bargery can mean to throw oneself into the water or to sink in or vanish below the surface of water. This species is presumably what Bargery meant for his "small bird something like a small duck" under *ma'din'dimi* (= *ma'dun'dumi*; (alt. Kats., Had., Z.) *madundumi*), though it can hardly be considered small.

4. African Darter/Anhinga d'Afrique (*Anhinga rufa*): R, Pan

kaza ruwa for a cormorant or diving bird larger than the long-tailed cormorant (Dal); kijijiya (Ban); maidogonwuya (Bat); damilimili (Fair); kijijiya (Barg); magajiya (Bro)

5. Great White Pelican/Pélécan blanc (*Pelecanus onocrotalus*): AM

Rosy Pelican [Bro]

bubukuwa or kwasa kwasa for pelican (Dal); dumu, gamyaki (Ban); bubukuwa (Bro); dumu; kwasakwa; (S. & Kats.) bubuk'uwa (Barg); bouboukaou (Rou); bubukūa, ɓabbā-zīka, dūmu, gamyāki (Nic); b̀ubuùwaa (Lux)

6. Pink-backed Pelican/Pélécan gris (*Pelecanus rufescens*): R & AM

Grey Pelican [Bro]

bubukuwa or kwasa kwasa for pelican (Dal); kwasakwa (Ban); kwasa-kwasa (Bat); kwasakwa; (S. & Kats.) bubuk'uwa (Barg); bubukuwa (Bro); bouboukaou (Rou); kwāsa-kwāsa (Nic); k̀wāsaa-k̀wāsaa (Lux); kwāsáákwāsáá (D&B)

Great Bittern/Butor étoilé (*Botaurus stellaris*)

ƙàmbis, which is onomatopoeic, synonyms, ƙàmbus, and by some tàmarkàkò, but for others, this is for a species of a different size, the smaller Squacco Heron, (10) (Lux)

There are grounds to believe this ascription is incorrect. The species is an extremely rare visitor to Hausaland and only two records have so far been documented (Sharland & Wilkinson, 1981). It is also reported to be silent when wintering in Africa (Borrow & Demey, 2001), making an onomatopoeic name most unlikely.

7. Little Bittern/Blongios nain (*Ixobrychus minutus*): R, AM & PM

Red-necked Bittern [Bro]

koje (Bro)

8. Dwarf Bittern/Blongios de Sturm (*Ixobrychus sturmii*): AM

9. Black-crowned Night Heron /Bihoreau gris (*Nycticorax nycticorax*): R & PM

namakiri (D&B)

10. Squacco Heron/Crabier chevelu (*Ardeola ralloides*): R & PM

tàmarkàkò, synonyms tàmark^wakò and ƙàmbis (Lux); makwabo (D&B)

11. Cattle Egret/Héron garde-boeufs (*Ardea ibis*): R, Pan

Lesser egret/white cow bird [Dalz]; buff-backed heron [Barg]

balbela (Dal); balbela (Ban); balbela (Bat); balbela (Fair); balbela: the male is known as tamark'ak'o/ tamark'wak'o/ tabark'ak'o (Barg); balbeda (Bro); balé béla (Rou); bélbēla (Nic); bàlbeelà (Lux); bâlbéélàà (D&B); balbela (Man)

12. Green-backed Heron/Héron strié (*Butorides striatus*): R, Pan

zalben giyayya (Bro); ðan dolodolo (Man)

The Browns' name means the 'heron of the *giyayya*' which is the shrub/tree *Mitragyna inermis* that is typically found in the same flooded habitats this bird frequents. Bargery translates *dolo* as a fool or simpleton and it would be interesting to know if the name I collected has any relation to this.

13. Black Heron/Aigrette ardoisée (*Egretta ardesiaca*): R

14. Little Egret/Aigrette garzette (*Egretta garzetta*): R & PM, Pan

farin zarbi for egret (Dal); farin-zalbe (Bat); farin zalbe (Bro); GEN: h^waraz zarbe 'white heron' (Lux); farin kunkumi 'the small, white stone' (Man)

See the entry under the Sacred Ibis (32) for an alternative definition of *kunkumi*.

15. Intermediate Egret /Aigrette intermédiaire (*Ardea intermedia*): R, Pan

tashi fari "stand up white" (D&B)

16. Great Egret/Grande Aigrette (*Ardea alba*): R, Pan

farin zarbi for egret (Dal); zalbe fari (Ban); farin-zalbe (Bat); zar'be (Barg); farin zalbe (Bro); zalbe-fari (Nic); GEN: h^waraz zarbe 'white heron' (Lux); fàrín zálbèè (D&B)

17. Purple Heron/Héron pourpré (*Ardea purpurea*): R & PM, Pan

zalbe (Bro); ján kàráágò "red new season cola" (D&B); zar̄bi (Man)

18. Grey Heron/Héron cendré (*Ardea cinerea*): R & PM, Pan

zarbi (Dal); zalbe (Ban); zalbi or zalbin-gona (Bat); farin zalbe (Fair); zar'be (Barg); zalbe (Bro); zalbe (Nic); GEN: zar̄be (Lux); zar̄bi (Man)

19. Black-headed Heron/Héron mélanocéphale (*Ardea melanocephala*): R, Pan

zelibie (Buc); zelibie (Ban); zalbi (Bat); zalbe (Bro); zalbi (Rou); z̄elib̄ie (Nic); GEN: zar̄be (Lux); bákín zalbe "black heron" (D&B)

20. Goliath Heron/Héron goliath (*Ardea goliath*): R

baba waraka (Ban); ? baba waraka (Barg)

21. Hamerkop/Ombrette africaine (*Scopus umbretta*): R, Pan

Greater or Bannerman's Hamerkop (*S. u. Bannermani*) [Ban & Bro], a synonym for the subspecies found in Hausaland now called *S. u. umbretta*.

wawan sariki probably this species (Dal); shaida and rara (Ban); shaida (Barg); shaida (Bro); GEN: shaidà, but notes that sensu-stricto this name is for this species. One informant gave the name c̀ankolo-koo for this species and the Hadada Ibis (31) but no one else confirmed this name (Lux); karan tsuntsaye 'dog bird' (Man)

Bannerman's *rara* has also been given for the Glossy (30) and Hadada Ibises (31) and he much later suggests it for the latter one. His other name, *shaidà*, has also been given for these species, and there is a general similarity in plumage and shape between these birds, but see under the White-billed Buffalo Weaver (452) for further use of this name. To my ear, Luxereau's *c̀ankolo-koo* works well as an onomatopoeia for this species.

22. Yellow-billed Stork/Tantale ibis (*Mycteria ibis*): R

Wood Stork; Wood Ibis [Barg & Bro]

tsagagi (Dal); tsagtsagi, tsagagi (Ban); tsagagi; [jan mauro] (Barg); zaregare (Bro); jayaki (Rou); tagtāgi, tagāgi, (Nic); j̄aa yāk̄i though also applied to the White Stork (27) she thought it more applicable to this species. Synonym for some: k̄asheereēke (Lux)

Bargery's *jan mauro* is square bracketed because of lack of clarity in his internal referencing, which is also probably relevant to its use for the Hadada Ibis (31). Gouffé (1975) translates Luxereau's name as "the one who draws (presages) war (*yaak'i*)" because of a superstition attached to this bird—a similar one relates to the Black Stork (24).

23. African Openbill Stork/Bec-ouvert africain (*Anastomus lamelligerus*): AM

chéida (Rou); GEN: shaidà OR shàa k̀umbààbii, 'the eater of mussel shells' (Lux); cimakankari (D&B)

24. Black Stork/Cigogne noire (*Ciconia nigra*): PM, rare

shamuwa (Dal); gandahari, gamdayaki, gamyaki (Ban); gandahari; gamdayak'i; ja yak'i (Barg); borintunke (Bro); ganda-hāri, gamda-īāki, gam-īāki (Nic); borin tumkee (Lux); ganshamo (D&B)

Bargery adds against his entry for *gandahari*, that it is supposed to be a harbinger of war. Gouffé (1975) deconstructs this to *gàan dà hari* and another name given above to *gàam dà yaak'i* which translate as "the one who meets the raiding expedition (*hari*) or war (*yaak'i*)."

25. Abdim's Stork/Cigogne d'Abdim (*Ciconia abdimii*): AM, Pan

shamwona (Buc); shamuwa or shamwona (Ban); shamowa (Bat); shamuwa; shakale. Young called 'dan tandara (Kats.) (Barg); shamuwa (Bro); chamoá (Rou); šamwōna, šamūwa (Nic); shàamuwaa (Lux); shàmúwáá (D&B); shamuwa (Man)

26. Woolly-necked Stork/Cigogne épiscopale (*Ciconia episcopus*): R & AM

farin yoro (Ban); farin yaro (Barg)

27. White Stork/Cigogne blanche (*Ciconia ciconia*): PM, Pan

lima (Ban); ? lima (Barg); gamdéhaki (Rou); lima (Nic); jàa yaḱi which is also applied to the Yellow-billed Stork (22) and she thought it less applicable to this species. Synonym for some: kàsheereeḱe (Lux); gəlàntòòyíí (D&B); ja yake 'he is red' (Man)

Dutse & Blench's *gəlàntòòyíí* has also been used for the Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark (293). According to Bargery, *toyí* means burning or setting alight the bush and this is what unites these two very different species as both are known to seek out bush fires, albeit for different reasons.

28. Saddle-billed Stork/Jabiru d'Afrique (*Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis*): R

jahirma or jahisma (Dal); baba da jika, zuguntumi (Ban); babba da jika (Barg); babba-da-zìka, zugūtumī (Nic); kàsheereekè (Lux); wúyàn barauka "son of x" (D&B)

The three variants of *babba da jika* given for this stork may have been erroneously ascribed given Dutse and Blench's translation for a seemingly more appropriate use for the Marabou stork (29).

29. Marabou Stork/Marabout d'Afrique (*Leptoptilos crumeniferus*): R

borintunki or babba da jikka (Dal); borintunke (Ban); borin-tunke (Bat); babba da jika; borin-tunke; gujigan; marabu; (alt. Kats.) tubu; sak'um; (S. & N.) zakumi; jirik'i for young birds (Barg); babba da jikka (Bro); baba dé jika (Rou); žinžin, bōrī-tūke (Nic); bàbbaa da jikaa "one that has a bag" (Lux); bàbbá dà jàkáá "big with a bag" (D&B)

Luxereau notes that a synonym of this species, *borin tumkin/tumkee*, is ambiguous as several of her informants said birds of this name were distinct from *bàbbaa da jikaa*, which she identifies (as did the Browns) as the rare Black Stork (24). At the same time, she notes, variants of a common proverb refute the possibility that *borin tumkin/tumkee* is anything else apart from this species: *tun ba haifi uwar baduku ba borin turke ya ke yawo da jakarsa*: before the mother of the leather worker is born, the marabou goes around with his sac.

30. Glossy Ibis/Ibis falcinelle (*Plegadis falcinellus*): R & PM

rara; (G.) kakkagi; mahaukacin tsuntsaye (Barg); GEN: shaidà (Lux); kuyara (D&B); shaida 'witness' (Man)

31. Hadada Ibis/Ibis hagedash (*Bostrychia hagedash*): R

Brown Ibis [Dalz]

rara or raraki (Dal); gaga, tuntumi, and later, ra-ra (Ban); rara or tuntumi (Bat); tsagagi; kasherek'e; (K) kusherek'e; kasherege; (Had. & G.) gaga; kacerege; (Go.) tsakaki; jan mauro; vide jinjimi (Barg); rara (Bro); diddifa, žižimī (Nic); GEN: shaidà, but one informant gave the name cànkolò-koo for this species and the Hammerkop (21) but no one else could confirm this name (Lux)

In his final update volume, long after he had tired of African names, Bannerman notes that "the call of the Hadada is a "ra-ra" as expressed by the Hausa" (Vol. VIII, 1951: 51) forgetting that he originally gave *rara* for the Hamerkop (21). To my ear onomatopoeia is indeed a distinct possibility with this name.

32. Sacred Ibis/Ibis sacré (*Threskiornis aethiopicus*): R, Pan

jinjimi (Dal); diddifa, jinjimi (Ban); jinjimi (Bat); jinjimi; diddiba; dudduba; mak'atabki; bulbuci; (Go) kunkumi; tuntumi (Barg); jinjima (Bro); jinjimi (Rou); tütumī (Nic); jinjimii, synonym, kunkumii (Lux); dúddúfàà; jínjímíí (D&B); kunkumi 'the small stone' (Man)

Robinson (1913) translated *kunkumi* as a man with his hands tied to his neck, which may have some relevance to the Gobir term. I have not been able to find the alternate 'small stone' definition I was provided with by those who transcribed the names I collected.

33. Eurasian Spoonbill/Spatule blanche (*Platalea leucordia*): PM

34. African Spoonbill/Spatule d'Afrique (*Platalea alba*): R

malmala (Lux)

35. Fulvous Whistling Duck/Dendrocygne fauve (*Dendrocygna bicolor*): R

wishiwishi (Ban); wishiwishi (Fair 1952); wishi wishi (Barg); safiyo (D&B)

Both this duck and the following, as their English names indicate, make whistling calls. Though they are distinct to my ear, with the White-faced's being more sibilant, there is also perhaps enough similarity to explain why they may both share the presumably onomatopoeic name *wishi wishi*. However, further fieldwork should examine more closely the distinction made between these two species, where possible, as so far the only localised study where the two species coexist (Dutse & Blench) has found a distinction. I suspect some of the older sources, like Dalziel, who simply recorded the names for a non-specific whistling duck, may not have paid too much attention to the difference between them.

36. White-faced Whistling Duck/Dendrocygne veuf (*Dendrocygna viduata*): R, Pan

Whistling teal [Barg]

wishi-wishi or kirinjijiya. Kirin means black as in baki kirin; jijijiya means a sinew; the whistling is interpreted as a deceitful warning to the would be slayer that its flesh is black and worthless whereas it is excellent eating (Dal); karenjijiya, wishiwishi (Ban); kirinjinji or wishiwishi (Bat); wishiwishi (Fair, 1952); k'irinjijiya; (Kats.) cililiya; cililliga; wishiwishi (Barg); kiririjiya (Bro); kilinzizia (Rou); kwinžičā, wīži-wīži (Nic); ĩirinjijiyà (Lux); kírinjyàà (D&B); kirin jijiya, kiri means magic charm and jijiya means vein, perhaps because of its elongated neck, but the veins of certain animals are put into magic charms so the name may have a more literal sense (Man)

37. White-backed Duck/Dendrocygne à dos blanc (*Thalassornis leuconotus*): R, localised

38. Egyptian Goose/Ouette d'Egypte (*Alopochen aegyptiacus*): R

aguaguar ruwa (Ban); aguawan-ruwa (Bat); aguaguar-ruwa (Fair 1952); agwagwa (Barg); kakkaka (Rou); agwagwa, agwagwa-rrūa 'water duck' (Nic); kàkkaakà (Lux); hankaka (Man)

Bargery gives *kakkaka* as a Gobir term for a 'wild duck', which given Rousselot's and Luxereau's names, as well as, at a stretch my own, which were all collected around Gobir, this goose may be his duck.

39. Spur-winged Goose/Oie-armée de Gambie (*Plectropterus gambensis*): R, Pan

dinya (Dal); dumaduma, dunya (Ban); dinya (Bat); dinya; dumya; dumniya; duma-duma; dunya (Barg); dinya (Bro); doumounia (Rou); dīmīa, dānīa, dūma-dūma (Nic); duniyaa with synonyms sumnyaa and duniyaa (Lux); dīnyáá (D&B); dumniya, speculatively linked to the black edible fruit of *Vitex doniana* which has the same name as this duck and is predominantly black (Man)

40. Knob-billed Duck/Canard à bosse (*Sarkidiornis melanotos*): R (AM), Pan

Comb Duck [Dal], Comb Goose [Fair], Knob-billed Goose [Barg], Knobnose [Bro] denni (Dal); dani (male), kwarwa (female) (Ban); male is dani, kwankwani, female is kwarwa (Fair 1953); dani; 'dalwa; 'danwa; kwarwa'; dinya; daiwa (Barg); dani (Bro); korral (Rou); dāni, kwārwa (Nic); dāni and k^warwà is the female (Lux); kwārwàà (D&B); dane (Man)

41. African Pygmy Goose/Anserelle naine (*Nettapus auritus*): R

dalugwi (Bro); mourikedji (Rou)

42. Eurasian Wigeon/Canard siffleur (*Anas penelope*): PM

43. Gadwall/Canard chipeau (*Anas strepera*): PM

44. Common Teal/Sarcelle d'hiver (*Anas crecca*): PM

45. Cape Teal/Canard du Cap (*Anas capensis*): R, localised

Mallard/Canard colvert (*Anas platyrhynchos*)

Debski (1995) records the first substantiated record for Nigeria at the Dagona Waterfowl Sanctuary, which is just outside Hausaland, noting it "showed no signs of any plumage aberrations such as are seen on almost all captive "Mallards" in northern Nigeria, many of which appear to be hybrids of some description". Dutse & Blench gives the name *kwákkwá* for this species and given its extreme vagrancy is more likely to refer to these captive ducks.

46. Northern Pintail/Canard pilet (*Anas acuta*): PM

tashi da sauri (Bro); likely to be àg^w àag^waa (Lux); mai karfi 'the strong one' (Man)

The Browns' name means 'fly quickly'. Luxereau gives àg^wàag^waa principally for the domestic duck, noting that it is onomatopoeic, but as the pintail makes a dissimilar sound, her ascription to this species is doubtful.

47. Hottentot Teal/Sarcelle hottentote (*Anas hottentota*): R

48. Garganey/Sarcelle d'été (*Anas querquedula*): PM, Pan

tashin karfi (Bro); kakira (D&B)

The Browns' name means 'fly strongly' and is very similar to the name I recorded for the Northern Pintail (46).

49. Northern Shoveler/Canard souchet (*Anas clypeata*): PM

kilinzizia (Rou)

50. Common Pochard/Fuligule milouin (*Aythya ferina*): PM

51. Ferruginous Pochard/Fuligule nyroca (*Aythya nyroca*): PM

52. Tufted Duck/Fuligule morillon (*Aythya fuligula*): PM

53. Osprey/Balbusard pêcheur (*Pandion haliaetus*): PM

54. African Cuckoo Hawk/Baza coucou (*Aviceda cuculoides*): R & AM

55. European Honey Buzzard/Bondrée apivore (*Pernis apivorus*): PM

56. Bat Hawk/Milan des chauves-souris (*Machaerhamphus alcinus*): R

57. Black-shouldered Kite/Elanion blanc (*Elanus caeruleus*): R, Pan

chi kadangaru (Fair); ðan tukuliji (Man)

Fairbairns name translates as 'eat agama lizard' assuming the name is based on Bargery's *k'adangare* or Luxereau's *kāđangarè*. Most studies of this species have actually shown it to be a rodent specialist, with birds of secondary importance and reptiles only occasionally taken (Mañosa *et al.* 2005).

58. African Swallow-tailed Kite/Elanion naucler (*Chelictinia riocourii*): R, Pan

Ricour's kite [Barg]

shafo: same as other hawks (Buc); shirwa (Barg); tsinkake (Man)

59. Black Kite/Milan noir (*Milvus migrans*): AM, Pan

Common kite [Dalz]

shirwa (Dal); shiruwa (Ban); shirwa (Bat); shiruwa (Fair); shirwa; gangama sautu, because of its swooping down and snatching meat from a tray containing other things which it scatters (Barg); shiruwa (Bro); chafo (Rou); ebbazara 'the one of bazara' (bazara is the short hot season before the rains), synonym 'yab bazara and GEN: shaahò (Lux); jibilma (Man)

60. African Fish Eagle/Pygargue vocifer (*Haliaeetus vocifer*): R

White-necked eagle [Dalz], River Eagle [Bro]

gagafa (but with pencil note also for Bateleur). Its cry is "kowa kansa ya ke so" everyone for himself" which he puts in to practice by seizing fish caught by other birds (Dal); kukuriya, wara (Ban); angulun-kwakwa (Fair); wara; ? kukurya (Barg); k'wark'ware (Bro); tayani goyo (Rou)

Dalziel's name has indeed been noted for the Bateleur (72) and also the Tawny Eagle (85), but in eating and stealing fish, this is the only candidate species. Furthermore, to my ear, the Hausa rendition of its call sounds closer to this species. Fairbairn's name requires clarification—see (61) below. The name given by the Browns is very similar to Bargery's Katsina and Gobir name for "a kind of large hawk", *k'wark'wara*. Whether his Hadejia name *kwakkore* could also be stretched to this species given that he describes it as "a long legged, fish-eating bird" is perhaps another matter, though there do not seem to be any similar names among the truly long-legged piscivores and it could potentially be onomatopoeic for this vocal bird (see under the next species). Rousselot's name is presumably the same as Luxereau's synonyms for Gabar Goshawk (77), Dark Chanting Goshawk (78) and Shikra (79), *tà yaa ni gooyoo*, which means 'don't cry, I will carry you on my back'. For the phrase *taya ni goyo*, Bargery offers three meanings of which one is a kind of small hawk, which in Gobir is known as *tai ni reno*. On one hand, Rousselot's name is unusual because it is not used for an Accipitridae, but on the other, the meaning of the phrase suggests that carrying prey in flight is the descriptive focus, and of course, the Fish Eagle is obliged to do this. How widely this name is used for raptors other than Accipitridae would be interesting to find out. Migrant Ospreys (53), have, for example, the same hunting method as the Fish Eagle.

61. Palm Nut Vulture/Palmiste africain (*Gypohierax angolensis*): R

Black and White Vulturine Fish Eagle [Barg]

ugula kwa kwa (Ban); ungulun kwakwa (Barg)

Hutson & Bannerman (1930: 635) confusingly under an entry for the Vulturine Fish-Eagle, but with the same Latin name as used here, note "When a couple of Fish-Eagles are together a call resembling "kwa-kwa-kwa-kwa" is sometimes heard. It is possible that this cry is the origin of the Hausa name for the bird—ungulu kwakwa—though this might equally well be derived from the "Kwakwa" palm (*Elaeis guineensis*), which is one

of the Fish-Eagle's favourite perching-places." There is clearly a significant degree of confusion here between this species and the African Fish-Eagle (60). The Palm Nut Vulture is described as usually silent by Borrow & Demey (2000) and it would be difficult to relate the Chappuis recording of this species to Hutson's rendering. On the other hand, the African Fish-Eagle is described as vocal by Borrow & Demey (*ibid.*) and the Chappuis recordings could be rendered as above. That said, the recognised English name for this species is most apt as the species somewhat uniquely feeds on palm nuts, including those from, but not only, *Elaeis guineensis* and one Hausa name for this palm is indeed *kwáákwà* (Blench, 2007). Fieldwork, particularly where these birds co-exist, is required to resolve the names of these two species and their meanings.

62. Egyptian Vulture/Vautour percnoptère (*Neophron percnopterus*): R & PM

angulu Fulani (Buc); angulu fulani (Ban); fari-n-agoulou (Rou); ägũlu-fulāni (Fulani vulture) (Nic); h^warin 'àgùluuluu 'white vulture' and àgùluum tumгаа is probably a synonym (Lux)

Bargery lists *angulun filani* as a Damagram name for 'A large light-coloured bird of prey (seen in company with vultures)' which is presumably this species.

63. Hooded Vulture/Vautour charognard (*Necrosyrtes monachus*): R, Pan

angulu: proverb ina laifin angulu, kazar birni, wada ba ta tona shipka? Why find fault with the vulture, a town fowl, which does not root up things which have been sown? (Dal); angulu (Buc); kolo, ungulu (Ban); angulu (Bat); angulu (Fair); ungulu; (S.) angulu; (Kats.) agulu; jigal; jigawala; karcaka; kolo; vide kacakuri (Barg); ungulu (Bro); baki-n-agoulou (Rou); ügũlu, agəlu, kólò (Nic); àgùluu, synonym, 'àgùluuluu, epithet, kàazab birnii (Lux); àngùlúú (D&B); agulu (Man)

64. African White-backed Vulture/Gyps africain (*Gyps africanus*): R

maiki (Bro); h^warin maiki 'the white maiki' (Lux)

65. Rüppell's Griffon Vulture/Vautour de Rüppell (*Gyps rueppellii*): R

miké (Buc); mikiyta or miké (Ban); miki; maiki; meki (Barg); maiki (Bro); maiki (Rou); mikya, mīkə (Nic); maiki (Lux)

66. Lappet-faced Vulture/Vautour oricou (*Torgos tracheliotus*): R

Nubian Vulture [Bro]

maiki (Bro)

67. White-headed Vulture/Vautour à tête blanche (*Trionoceph occipitalis*): R

maiki (Bro)

68. Short-toed Eagle/Circaète Jean-le-Blanc (*Circaetus gallicus*): PM, Pan

buga-zabi (Buc); bugazabi (Ban); buga-zābi (Nic)

McIntyre (2006: 176) notes that *bùgà-zàabi* is a verbal compound meaning 'hit guineafowl'. This eagle is considered a specialist snake eater, which is reflected in its alternate English name Short-toed Snake Eagle. Though it is not impossible that this eagle could attack guineafowl, there are better candidates as poultry raiders, for example, I have witnessed a Lanner Falcon (100) carrying off a chick in a village in northern Gobir. As free-ranging adult Guinea fowl in Hausaland villages probably weigh more than 0.75 kg (Nalubamba *et al.* 2010), only the larger eagles are capable of carrying them away, with perhaps the African Hawk Eagle (87) and the Martial Eagle (90) the most likely to do so. What is perhaps the case is that the perception of this eagle and others of attacking guineafowl (and other poultry) exceeds the number of observed instances, particularly when it comes to adult birds. For *buga-zabi* Bargery notes "Applied to several accipitral birds, esp. the crested harrier. (Vide shaho.)".

69. Beaudouin's Snake-Eagle/Circaète de Beaudouin (*Circaetus beaudouini*): R

70. Brown Snake Eagle/Circaète brun (*Circaetus cinereus*): R

71. Western Banded Snake Eagle/Circaète cendré (*Circaetus cinerascens*): R

72. Bateleur/Bateleur des savannes (*Terathopius ecaudatus*): R

gaggafa (Ban); gaggafa; gaba; gabi; shahon bareyi (Barg); chafo (Rou)

Bargery translates *bareyi* as the plural of *barewa*, the Red fronted and Dorcas gazelles, so the name above means 'the hawk/bird of prey of the gazelles'.

73. African Harrier Hawk/Gymnogène d'Afrique (*Polyboroides typus*): R, (AM)

bura kogo; hura kogo; gura kogo; lek'a kogo (Barg); farin komo (Bro)

Bargery's names are translated simply as 'a large hawk', but refer almost undoubtedly to this species, which, thanks to rather unique inter-tarsal joints which allow the legs to flex both forwards and backwards, it typically searches for prey in cavities (*kogo*). Two of these four names translate with clear reference to this behaviour, the first as 'hop around cavity' and the last as 'peep in to cavity' but the second 'blow up cavity', and the third 'blaze up (as in fire) cavity', are less comprehensible to me.

74. Pallid Harrier/Busard pâle (*Circus macrourus*): PM, Pan

raushi (Bro); GEN: shirwà (Lux); GEN: farin shaho (Man)

75. Montagu's Harrier/Busard cendré (*Circus pygargus*): PM, Pan

chafo (Rou); črúa, tsā f o (Nic); GEN: shaaho OR GEN: shirwà (Lux); GEN: farin shaho (Man)

76. Eurasian Marsh Harrier/Busard des roseaux (*Circus aeruginosus*): PM, Pan

GEN: shaho (Man)

77. Gabar Goshawk/Autour gabar (*Micronisus gabar*): R, Pan

Little goshawk [Barg]

chanibatu, but notes the name covers several bird of prey species (Buc); chikadangaru or chambutu (Ban); shafo (Bat); ci-k'adangaru; farin shaho; galanga'bi (Barg); surau (Bro); chiroua (Rou); GEN: h^warin koomo, synonyms tà yaa ni gooyoo 'don't cry, I will carry you on my back' and cinkàakii may jam bàakii 'the cinkàakii with the red beak' (Lux); GEN: farin shaho (Man)

Bargery identifies the Browns general term *surau* as an epithet applied to a hawk as well as to receivers of stolen animals. Two names above probably mean 'eat agama lizard', (*chikadangaru* and *ci-k'adangaru*). Though this species does eat lizards, it is probably more of a small bird hunter and this names is more appropriate for the Dark-Chanting Goshawk (78). For the phrase *taya ni goyo*, Bargery offers three meanings of which one is a kind of small hawk, which in Gobir is known as *tai ni reno*. Gouffé (1975) translate the Gobir phrase as "help me (to) take care (of my chicks)" which he says is used for a small bird of prey to which the chicken is meant to address this sarcastic phrase.

78. Dark Chanting Goshawk/Autour sombre (*Melierax metabates*): R, Pan

Neumann's Goshawk [Barg], Chanting Goshawk [Bro]

chi kadangara (Ban); ci-k'adangaru; farin shaho; galanga'bi (Barg); farin komo (Bro); bacher (Rou); GEN: h^warin koomo synonyms synonyms tà yaa ni gooyoo 'don't cry, I will carry you on my back' cinkàakii may jam bàakii 'the cinkàakii with the red beak' (Lux); maɗauki 'the one who picks things off/up' (Man)

79. Shikra/Épervier shikra (*Accipiter badius*): R, (AM), Pan

kusarkama (Buc); kusarkama (Ban); tà yaa ni rëenoo synonyms tà yaa ni gooyoo 'don't cry, I will carry you on my back' and cinkàakii may jam bàakii 'the cinkàakii with the red beak' (Lux); GEN: farin shaho (Man)

Red-Thighed Sparrowhawk/Épervier de Hartlaub (*Accipiter erythropus*)

Little Sparrowhawk [Ban]

maiwar shafo (Ban)

This species has not be recorded in Hausaland. The nearest record is from Yankari, about 150 km east of Jos (Elgood et al 1994).

80. Ovambo Sparrowhawk/Épervier de l'Ovampo (*Accipiter ovampensis*): AM

Black Sparrowhawk/Autour noir (*Accipiter melanoleucus*)

bakin shafo (Ban); bakī-šō f o (Nic)

This is a forest zones species with only two records of vagrants within 150 km of Hausaland (at Yankari east of Jos (Elgood et al. 1994) and along the Mekrou in Parc W, Niger (Giraudoux et al. 1988). The names given here are therefore more likely to refer to melanistic Gabar Goshawk (77) or Ovambo Sparrowhawk (80) as *bakin* means black.

81. Grasshopper Buzzard/Busautour des sauterelles (*Butastur rufipennis*): R & AM, Pan

GEN: shaho (Man)

82. Lizard Buzzard/Autour unibande (*Kaupifalco monogrammicus*): R

83. Long-legged Buzzard/Buse féroce (*Buteo rufinus*): PM

84. Red-necked Buzzard/Buse d'Afrique (*Buteo auguralis*): AM, (R?), Pan

GEN: shirwà (Man)

85. Tawny Eagle/Aigle ravisieur (*Aquila rapax*): R, PM

mekiya or gagafa (Bat)

86. Wahlberg's Eagle/Aigle de Wahlberg (*Aquila wahlbergi*): AM

duk'i (Barg)

87. African Hawk-Eagle/Aigle fascié (*Hieraaetus spilogaster*): R

88. Booted Eagle/Aigle botté (*Hieraaetus pennatus*): PM

89. Long-crested Eagle/Aigle huppard (*Lophaetus occipitalis*): R, Pan

Black Crested Hawk-Eagle [Barg & Bro]

karanbata (Ban); karambata (Barg); malamin kutara (Bro); baki n'chafo (Rou); mai tukkuu, 'the one with the crest' (Lux)

What are probably variants around the name *karambata* are also given for the Common Kestrel (93) which to my mind shares no immediate similarity. Perhaps the logic would be more obvious if these names turn out to be erroneous fusions of two words as Nicolas indicates for his term for this species, *karam-māta*. According to Bargery, the term *kutara* in Brown's name refers in Sokoto and Katsina to the upright supports of a shaduf, which would probably make for a fine perch for this eagle which has a penchant for prominent look-out points. Bargery also gives the same name for the Hoopoe (264), which though not renowned for extended perching, is certainly more obvious when it does so, rather than when it more typically feeds on the ground.

90. Martial Eagle/Aigle martial (*Polemaetus bellicosus*): R, Pan

juhurma (Ban); juhurma; (S & Kats.) jihilma; (Z.) jihirma; vide shaho (Barg); karan-bata (Nic); jihilma synonym jihirma (Lux)

91. Secretary Bird/Messenger serpenteaire (*Sagittarius serpentarius*): R (AM), probably extinct

burtu: but believed it to be an error by his soldier as it is the Hausa for ground hornbill (1931) (Bat); jan sàa raanii 'son of the collective hunt' and synonym dān hwàràutà 'son of the hunt' (Lux)

Bates may have erred with his dismissal of the name *burtu* for this bird. In his 1950 publication, Nicolas gives *burtu* as its name in the tawellemmet dialect of Tamasheq (the Tuareg language) and also as the Hausa name for the Abyssinian Ground Hornbill (265). In a footnote he adds that the Tuareg of the Adar Iforas call the Secretary Bird the *tīle-n-āfās*, "shade, appearance of man" and that hunters from the south use skins of this birds to approach gazelles. The use of lures modelled on the Ground Hornbill head in a similar way to approach game is a well known art among the Hausa (see Luxereau or Burmeister, 2000). The Ground Hornbill is not found in the Sahel or Saharan margins so Nicolas' reported use of the Secretary Bird in this zone may be an adaptation of a southern technique and thus explain the Tamasheq name he gives for it. In his 1957 article, Nicolas gives the Hausa name for Secretary Bird as *burtu* and it is possible in some Hausa communities in the north, the borrowing may have come full circle. Other evidence of the use of the Secretary Bird as a hunting lure is required to support this hypothesis. Unfortunately however the chances of encountering this species in Hausaland today are very slim and it may well be extinct.

92. Lesser Kestrel/Faucon crécerellette (*Falco naumanni*): PM, Pan

chi fara (Ban); shahon masallaci 'the shaho of the mosque', a reference to its hovering habit, which is equated to praying in flight (Man)

Bannerman's name, which translates as 'eat locust' is most appropriate as it is a well known consumer of this prey and other insects, often coming together in large flocks.

93. Common Kestrel/Faucon crécerelle (*Falco tinnunculus*): R & PM, Pan

African Mountain Kestrel [Barg & Ban]. This a synonym for the Afrotropical resident subspecies *Falco tinnunculus rufescens* (called *F. t. carlo* in Ban).

karamatta (Buc); karamatta (Ban); karambata; karamfata; kammata; sakahara (Barg); tsinkaki-tchiaou (Rou); karam-māta (Nic); karàmmatà OR cinkaaki, though the synonym shaahò is more often used (Lux); shahon masallaci—same as previous species (Man)

94. Fox Kestrel/ Crécerelle renard (*Falco alopex*): R (AM)

95. Grey Kestrel/Faucon ardoisé (*Falco ardosiacus*): R

surau (Bro)

96. Red-necked Falcon/Faucon chicquera (*Falco chicquera*): R, Pan

97. Red-footed Falcon/Faucon kobez (*Falco vespertinus*): PM

98. African Hobby/Hobereau africain (*Falco cuvierii*): R

99. Lanner Falcon/Faucon lanier (*Falco biarmicus*): R, Pan

tchiroua (Rou); šīrua, čīrua, sīrwa (Nic); GEN: shirwà (Lux); shaho maḍauki 'the shaho that picks things off/up': an apt description given its frequency over the village where it regularly stooped down to take chicks (Man)

100. Peregrine Falcon/Faucon pèlerin (*Falco peregrinus*): R

101. Common Quail/Caille des blés (*Coturnix coturnix*): PM, Pan

fustau (Sokoto) tustuli (Kano), duskwi (Kano) (Dal); turbulli (Ban); turbuli (Fair 1952); tur'bulli; 'barwa; 'bar'barwa; tir'billi; tirilli; (Kats.) k'urik'ulli; (Go.) lafau; intirihi; tsakurihi; 'buri'bulli; (Kats.) cakurihi; (Kats.) inc'irihi; intirihi. (Barg); boura-boura or bouroubourouji (Rou); turbulli (Nic); ɓuɓɓurjii, synonym; tũrɓuli (Lux); d̄an fir, may be partly onomatopoeic with the 'firrr' sound of its wings as it explodes up from its concealed position often at your feet (Man)

Some of the entries under Bargery are ascribed to a non-specific quail and these names, as well as those from other sources, may well also apply to its congener, the Harlequin Quail (102). Elsewhere, Bargery lists 'bu'bburji as a Kebbi term for an unidentified bird: it is remarkably similar to Luxereau's main name. In line with the onomatopoeic qualities I suspected in the name I was given, Bargery notes that *fir* is an adjective used to denote the sudden whirring of a rising bird.

102. Harlequin Quail/Caille arlequin (*Coturnix delegorguei*): AM

103. Stone Partridge/Poule de roche (*Ptilopachus petrosus*): R

Rock pheasant [Dalz]

kazar dutsi or kazar geza, geza is a shrub common in the north in localities it favours (Dal); kazar dutsi or casa duci (Ban); kazar-dutsi (same for Butler's stone partridge, *P. p. butleri*) (Fair 1952); kazar dutse (Barg); kazar géza (Rou); gasā-geza, kaza-r-dūči, kaza-duči (Nic); kàazad duuc'ì, synonym, kàazag geezàa (Lux)

The shrub *geza* (*Combretum micranthum*) often forms dense stands in dry habitats, which makes for good cover for this partridge. The various forms of the word *dutse* given above refer to its penchant in some areas for rocky habitats. The ubiquity of the first word *kaza* in various forms in all names is interesting as on its own it means chicken, which is of course a non-native species. Roger Blench (1995) highlights some of the problems using lexical evidence to retrace the arrival of the chicken in the wider region. However, from what I understand of this complex subject, *kàazaa* is something of a lexical oddity and Blench has suggested that it may be a borrowing from a Saharan language term for guineafowl. The frequency of Arabic loan-words for chicken leads him to suggest that the chicken is most likely to have first arrived in the region via trans-Saharan caravans. It is therefore perhaps worth speculating that the striking similarities between the chicken and the Stone Partridge (not just visually, but also its habit of being vocal in the first hours of daylight) may have resulted in a name exchange upon its arrival south of the Sahara, which in time lead to the loaner requiring an additional definer (*dutse* or *geza*) to be distinguished from its Asian lookalike.

104. Coqui Francolin/Francolin coqui (*Francolinus coqui*): R

105. White-throated Francolin/Francolin à gorge blanche (*Francolinus albogularis*): R

Grey-winged francolin [Dalz]

sometimes called makeruar kusumi chiefly in the south (Dal); makwarwar-doka (Fair)

106. Double-spurred Francolin/Francolin à double éperon (*Francolinus bicalcaratus*): R, Pan

makerua, makwarwa (Sokoto) or fakara (Dal); makarua or fakara and Hartert personally understood it as mokorua in 1886 (Buc); makwarwa (Ban); fakara or makwarwa (Bat); makwarwa (Fair 1933 & 1952); fakara; makwarwa; (Go.) mauru. Also called miya, miya biyu, fayau, because it is considered to make superior broth (Barg); makwaruwa (Bro); fakara (Rou); farakās, makārua (Nic); mak^warwaa, sometimes h^wakaraa (Lux); fàkáráá (D&B); GEN: fakara (Man)

The Double-spurred Francolins found in Hausaland are of the subspecies, *F. b. adamauae*, less pale than populations to the west, and some sources list names separately for it, though none differ significantly from the above: makarua or fakara (Ban); fakarā, makārwa, makēina (Nic); makwarwa, fakara (Fair 1952)

107. Clapperton's Francolin /Francolin de Clapperton (*Fracolinus clappertoni*): R

makerua, makwarwa (Sokoto) or fakara (Dal); makarua or fakara and Hartert personally understood it as mokorua in 1886 (Buc); fakara (Ban); fakara or makwarwa (Bat); makwarwa, fakara (Fair 1952); fakara; makwarwa; (Go.) mauru (Barg); fakara (Rou); fakarā (Nic); h^wàkarāa, with mauru the name for the male (Lux); fàkàráá (D&B); GEN: fakara (Man)

108. Helmeted Guineafowl/Pintade commune (*Numida meleagris*): R

zabo f. zabua pl zabi (domesticated in the north) (Dal); labo (zabo on second trip) (Buc); zabo daji or zabo (Ban); zabuwa or zabo (Bat); zabo (Fair 1933 & 1952); zabo; (Kats.) na-kuceri—because plentiful at Kuceri in Katsina Emirate. The hen is zabuwa, and the cock, zagi or zauni (Barg); zabo (Bro); zabo (Rou); zābo, zabo-n-dāži 'bush guineafowl' (Nic); zàaboo with zàabuwa for the females, but this is rarely used (Lux); zabo (Man)

109. Quail-plover/Turnix à ailes blanches (*Ortyxelos meiffrenii*): R

Lark-quail [Barg]

bubúligi (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); bubuligi (Fair 1952); durwa (Barg); dān furtua (Man)

110. Little Buttonquail /Turnix d'Andalousie (*Turnix sylvatica*): R & AM

gouma fara (Etymol. 1. Because the locust is almost larger 2. because it roots up shipka and thus is more destructive than the locust which eats the leaf (Dal); dān badda makyaya 'the one who misleads the shepherd' i.e. it hides itself very well (Man)

111. White-spotted Flufftail/Râle perlé (*Sarothrura pulchra*): R

huduhudu (Ban); ? hu'duhu'du (Barg); hudu-hūdu (Nic)

Hutson & Bannerman (1931a: 26) note "The call of the bird is probably a sort of "hud-hud-hud." This cry was heard several times from a kurimi the birds were known to frequent, and as the Hausa name for this Crake is "Huduhudu," it seems likely that it was the maker of the noise. It was heard both in the morning and in the late afternoon."

112. African Crake/Râle africain (*Crecopsis egregia*): R & AM

113. Corn Crake/Râle des genêts (*Crex crex*): PM

114: Little Crake /Marouette poussin (*Porzana parva*): PM, very localised

115: Spotted Crake/Marouette ponctuée (*Porzana porzana*): PM

116: Striped Crake/Marouette rayée (*Aenigmatolimnas marginalis*):R & AM

117. Black Crake/Râle à bec jaune (*Amaurornis flavirostra*):R (AM)

kazar dufuwa (Ban); kazar duhuwa, kazar geza (Barg); dan rashin karfi (Bro); kaza-r-duf ūa (Nic); GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux)

Bargery's assertion that *kazar duhuwa* is synonymous with *kazar geza* requires examination in light of the frequent identification of this latter name with the Stone Partridge (103) and the implicit shrub association. Bargery defines *duhuwa/dufuwa* as a thickly wooded place, but especially a dense thorn thicket of *sark'ak'iya* or *gumbi*. Blench (2007) identifies *Acacia ataxacantha* or *Dichrostachys cinerea* with *sark'ak'iya* and *Mimosa pigra* for *gumbi* along with the note that the name is also a generic term for other similarly thorny plants. According to von Maydell (1990), all of these shrubs can be found, not necessarily exclusively, in wet habitats that may be suitable for this crake, and interestingly that in the Sahel/Sudan transition zone, *Acacia ataxacantha* is often associated with *Combretum micranthum* (*geza*). It would therefore seem possible that

kazar geza could refer to the Black Crake or the following gallinule as well as the Stone Partridge.

118. Allen's Gallinule/Talève d'Allen (*Porphyrio alleni*): R & AM

Allen's reed-hen [Barg]

kazar duhuwa, kazar geza (Barg); GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux)

119. Purple Swamphen/Talève sultane (*Porphyrio porphyrio*): R

GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux); wundiri (D&B)

120. Common Moorhen/Gallinule poule d'eau (*Gallinula chloropus*): R & AM, Pan

kazar ruwa (Bro); kàzàzā́ rúwáá "chicken of water" (D&B); GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux); kurkur, thought to be onomatopoeic (Man)

121. Lesser Moorhen/Gallinule africaine (*Gallinula angulata*): R & AM

kazar ruwa (Ban); kaza ruwa; tandu (Barg); GEN: kàazar ruwaa (Lux)

122. Eurasian Coot/Foulque macroule (*Fulica atra*): PM

123. Black Crowned Crane/Grue couronnée (*Balearica pavonina*): R (AM), probably extinct

garmsaka or gausaka. *Aje tukewa kama gauraka* is to put on frills (Dal); gamraka (Bat); gauraka or gamraka (Ban); gamraka (Fair); gauraka; (S. & Kats.) gamraka; (Kabi.) garmaka; gubori; kubari; kubori; kumare (Barg); gauraka or kumarai (Bro); garmaka (Rou); gamrāka, gāurika (Nic); gārmaakà synonyms, kùmàaree, kùbàari, gàuraakà (Lux); gàuráákàà (D&B)

Staudinger (1990 [1889], Vol. 1: 81) states that the name *gauraka* sounds very much like the bird's cry, but unfortunately very few people today are likely to hear it again in the wild. Turshak & Boyi (2011) report that there are probably fewer than 25 of these cranes in Nigeria today, probably all outside Hausaland. Reasons for their drastic decline from more than 10,000 in the 1970s are poorly understood but have been linked to a variety of factors including drought, dams and diversions, deforestation, large irrigation schemes, heavy pesticide use as well as the toll for trade in both live birds and their body parts (*ibid.*). Luxereau (1972: 225-226) describes several medicinal recipes linked to this bird which is thought to have various magical powers.

124. African Finfoot/Grébifoulque d'Afrique (*Podica senegalensis*): R, localised

125. Denham's bustard/Outarde de Denham (*Neotis denhami*): R, (AM)

tuji (Dal); tuje (Ban); tuje (Bat); tuje (Fair 1952); tuje (Kats.) tuji (Barg); tuji (Bro); baki-n-touji (Rou); bakĩ-tūži (Nic); tuuji (Lux); GEN: tújèè (D&B); bakin tuji (Man)

126. Nubian Bustard/Outarde nubienne (*Neotis nuba*): R, (AM), Sahel only

tuje (Fair 1952); tūži (Nic); GEN: tújèè (D&B); jan tuji (Man)

127. Arabian Bustard/Outarde arabe (*Ardeotis arabs*): R, (AM), Sahel only

Greater or Sudan bustard [Barg]

toogee or towgee (Buc); tuje (Ban); tuje (Fair 1952); tuje (Kats.) tuji (Barg); touji (Rou); kádàufkáǎà (D&B); token tuji (Man)

128. Savile's Bustard/Outarde de Savile (*Eupodotis savilei*): R, Sahel only

GEN: bùuduugùu, synonyms bàdaraa, gùuduugùu (Lux); ðan tabballo tuji (Man)

129. White-bellied Bustard/Outarde du Sénégal (*Eupodotis senegalensis*): R

Korhaan lesser bustard [Barg]

kadupkurra (Buc); katafkara (Ban); kadabkara (Bat); katabkara (Fair 1952); bugudu; kadafkara (K.); (Kats.) kadabkara ; (S.) kadaukara; (D) kaftan; (G.) bak'in kasko; cf. tankarki (Barg); kadabkara (Bro); tanekarki (Rou); katafkāra (Nic); tànkarkii (Lux); huarin tuji (Man)

Bargery adds that the phrase *tafi da k'wanki!* is addressed to this bird because it is supposed not to leave its eggs in its nest, but to carry them about—Dalziel gives the same expression for the following species.

130. Black-bellied Bustard/Outarde à ventre noir (*Eupodotis melanogaster*): R, Pan

kadabkara or kadaukara. In both the breast flesh is white, that of the limbs dark. Kadabkara tafi da kwoinka is a saying (Dal); tankarki (Ban); tankarki (Fair 1952); tankarki; cf. kadabkara (Barg); GEN: bùuduugùu synonyms bàdaraa, gùuduugùu: these names shared with Savile's bustard (128) are very likely applied to this species (Lux); bákín káskóó 'black potsherd' (D&B); shakin tuji (Man)

131. African Jacana/Jacana à poitrine dorée (*Actophilornis africanus*): R

Lilytrotter [Bro]

taka a bado (Ban); takabadu (Bat); taka a bado (Barg); taka a badao (Bro); takabado (Rou); takabadō (Nic); tàakaa bado (Lux) tààkáá à bádòò "step on lily" (D&B)

132. Lesser Jacana/Jacana nain (*Microparra capensis*): R

133. Greater Painted Snipe/Rhynchée peinte (*Rostratula benghalensis*): R, Pan

mai-kututu (Bro); takabado mai kwai 'the takabado who has eggs': it is the only wader breeding locally (Man)

134. Black-winged Stilt/Échasse blanche (*Himantopus himantopus*): R & PM, Pan

taka bado (bado means lily), name also used for other waders (Dal); dadagorana (Ban); da da gorana (Barg); dauga (Bro); takabado (non-specific, given to most Charadriiformes & Ralliformes) (Rou); GEN: tàakaròkarò (Lux); láádìn kòògíí (D&B); GEN: ðan komi ruwa: literally 'the one (for whom) all (is) water' (Man)

Dutse & Blench's name has been more frequently cited for the Egyptian Plover (138), but both are likely to be vocal when disturbed and can be found in similar habitats (see probable etymology below), though the stilt is likely to be encountered in more diverse wetland habitats and is the more widespread of the two. Bargery translates the Browns *dauga* as "the name of a variety of nightjar" but this name has not been cited for any other species.

135. Pied Avocet/Avocette élégante (*Recurvirostra avosetta*): PM

Stone-Curlew/Oedicnème criard (*Burhinus oedicnemus*)

A 'donkey-boy' travelling with Bates caught a stone-curlew between Sokoto and Tahoua and Bates notes: "My people, who belonged to Sokoto, called the bird "duduki" of course not distinguishing it from other stone-curlews." (Bates, 1934: 71). This remains the only record of this species for Niger and Nigeria. The name given to Bates echoes Bargery's Kebbi name for an unknown bird, *dudduk'i*.

136. Senegal Thick-knee/Oedicnème du Sénégal (*Burhinus senegalensis*): R, Pan

sharafage (Sokoto Province) (Ban); shara fage (Barg); sarafagi ẹ (Nic); shàara h^wagee, 'sweep the farm' (Lux); Thicknee spp. záunà ínúúwà "sit down under the shade" (D&B)

137. Spotted Thick-knee/Oedicnème tachard (*Burhinus capensis*): R

At Katsena: kelikeli (Buc); duřow (Lux); dukau (Man)

Bargery translates *duk'au* as an epithet from Katsina for someone who stoops and this may well be behind the names myself and Luxereau recorded because this bird tends to crouch when disturbed before slowly creeping away.

138. Egyptian Plover/Pluvian fluviatile (*Pluvianus aegyptius*): R

Nile or Crocodile bird

la'adan kogi (Dal); matar kogi or ladin kogi (Ban); tsetsewar-ruwa or ladi-ladi-na-kogi (Bat); ladin kogi (Fair); ladin kogi (Barg)

The etymology of the most frequently given name, *ladan kogi*, is 'river (bed) cock'.

139. Cream-coloured Courser/Courvite isabelle (*Cursorius cursor*): R & PM

tauwa (Man)

Under the same name, also given for the similar Temminck's Courser (140), Bargery lists a Gobir and Tessaoua term for an unidentified bird. Bargery's citation indicates it is used not too far beyond the locality in northern Gobir that I collected it in, but whether only for these species, remains to be seen.

140. Temminck's Courser/Courvite de Temminck (*Cursorius temminckii*): R, Pan

takálokálo (Hausa?) (Bat, 1931); tauwa (Man)

141. Bronze-winged Courser/Courvite à ailes bronzées (*Rhinoptilus chalcopterus*): R & AM, Pan

ďan zakaran tsuntsaye 'the son of the rooster bird' (Man)

Bargery lists *zakaran kurmi* as "Another variety of Senegal plover. Vide *zakaran dawaki*" but as the various Vanellus plovers (152 to 156) all have a penchant for more open habitats, I have a suspicion, that this name could more aptly apply to this courser, as it has some resemblance to them and likes the edge of thickets (*kurmi*) according to both Barlow *et al.* (1997) and my own encounters with it.

142. Collared Pratincole/Glaréole à collier (*Glareola pratincola*): R, PM

143: Rock Pratincole/Glaréole auréolée (*Glareola nuchalis*): R very localised along the larger rivers

144. Grey Pratincole/Glaréole grise (*Glareola cinerea*): AM

145. Little Ringed Plover/Pluvier petit-gravelot (*Charadrius dubius*): PM

Black-zoned Plover (*Charadrius zonatus*) [Dal]

wudwudi (Ban); wudwudi (Barg)

Dalziel includes this species, under its very old English synonym above, with the same names he gives for two African lapwings (152 & 155), but this seems an unlikely ascription.

146. Common Ringed Plover/Pluvier grand-gravelot (*Charadrius hiaticula*): PM

wudwudi (Ban); wudwudi (Barg); dan n'cirofi (Bro)

147. Kittlitz's Plover/Pluvier pâtre (*Charadrius pecuarius*): R

148. Three-banded Plover/Pluvier à triple collier (*Charadrius tricollaris*): R

149. Forbe's Plover/Pluvier de Forbes (*Charadrius forbesi*): AM

150. Kentish Plover/Gravelot à collier interrompu (*Charadrius alexandrinus*): PM

151. White-fronted Plover/Gravelot à front blanc (*Charadrius marginatus*): R, localised along shorelines

152. African Wattled Lapwing/Vanneau du Sénégal (*Vanellus senegallus*): R

Senegal plover [Barg]

keke or kere kere (zakaran dawaki, zak yaki, zak assuba) (Dal); zakaran dawaki; zakaran fak'o; zakaran k'ek'uwa; (G.) karaka-rama (Barg)

153. White-headed Lapwing/Vanneau à tête blanche (*Vanellus albiceps*): R

Luxereau has inferred that the name given to the Spur-winged Plover (155), *kwallan kuuraa*, is also used for this species. I have doubts about this, not least because, though there are two old Maradi records, as well as from Sokoto, this species tends to stick to sand banks on the larger rivers. Its call is also quite different, and very un-hyena like—see below.

154. Black-headed Lapwing/Vanneau à tête noire (*Vanellus tectus*): R, Pan

zakara foko or zakara n'kakwa (Buc); zakaran fako or zakaran kekuwa (Ban); zakarafako or zakaran-kakwa (Bat); zakaran dawaki; zakaran fak'o; zakaran k'ek'uwa (Barg); kerikeri (Bro); zàkàràn dawaki 'the cock of the hair' (Lux); zàkàràn k'éékùùwáá "cockerel of barren area" (D&B); takaraukarau (Man)

Bargery translates *kekuwa* as hard, barren ground, and gives *f'ako* as a synonym and this type of habitat is indeed favoured by this bird as several of the names imply. I have yet to find a translation of *dawaki* as hair to confirm Luxereau's etymology (it is normally the plural of *doki*, horse), but this is the only lapwing in Hausaland to have a crest. For *zakdran dawaki*, which has also been given for the Spur-winged Lapwing (155) below, Robinson (1913) says it is "a large bird which flies about at night and cries *kura kura*, its coming is considered an omen of war". The names collected by the Browns and myself may be onomatopoeic.

155. Spur-winged Lapwing/Vanneau éperonné (*Vanellus spinosus*): R, Pan

keke or kere kere (zakaran dawaki, zak yaki, zak assuba) (Dal); kerekere (Ban); takato or danragowa (Bat); kerekere (Barg); kẹrẹ-kẹrẹ (Nic); k^wallan kuuraa 'the tears of the spotted hyena', synonym tàa kàarookàaroo, a name which is given to many small waders (Lux)

To my ear, there is a superficial resemblance between the spotted hyena's laugh and some of this birds calls. If this is indeed the reason for Luxereau's first name, the chances of many people experiencing the laugh of *kura* first hand in Hausaland today to appreciate the similarity are probably zero. Several of the names above are probably more direct ways of alluding to this lapwing's calls through onomatopoeia.

156. Brown-chested Lapwing/Vanneau à poitrine châtaine (*Vanellus superciliosus*): AM

Lesser Black-winged Lapwing/Vanneau terne (*Vanellus lugubris*)

Senegal Plover (*Stephanibyx lugubris*) [Ban]

Bannerman gives zakaran fako or zakaran kekuwa for this species which has only been recorded once in Hausaland. Both names have been ascribed to two other lapwings commonly found in Hausaland and may well be found to apply to the third dryland species, the Brown-Chested Lapwing, as the etymology refers to the habitat favoured by all of them: cockerel of the faka/k'ek'uwa which both mean barren, or hard ground.

157. Little Stint/Bécasseau minute (*Calidris minuta*): PM

158. Temminck's Stint/Bécasseau de Temminck (*Calidris temminckii*): PM

159. Curlew Sandpiper/Bécasseau cocorli (*Calidris ferruginea*): PM

160. Ruff/Combattant varié (*Philomachus pugnax*): PM, Pan

GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux); shàarà fágéé "sweep the ricefield" (D&B); GEN: ðan komi ruwa: literally 'the son (for whom) all (is) water' (Man)

161. Jack Snipe/Bécassine sourde (*Lymnocyptes minimus*): PM

162. Common Snipe/Bécassine des marais (*Gallinago gallinago*): PM, Pan

GEN: takabado mai zane 'the takabado who has lines (stripes)' (Man)

163. Great Snipe/Bécassine double (*Gallinago media*): PM

164. Black-tailed Godwit/Barge à queue noire (*Limosa limosa*): PM

GEN: tanh^wàa OR GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux)

165. Eurasian Curlew/Courlis cendré (*Numenius arquata*): PM

166. Spotted Redshank/Chevalier arlequin (*Tringa erythropus*): PM, Pan

taka tsolami (Bro); korkora (Rou); GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux); GEN: ðan komi ruwa: literally 'the one (for whom) all (is) water' (Man)

The word *tsolami* in the Browns' term, which is also used for its congener (167), is the Katsina word for tall person. What *taka* means in this case, I am not sure (pace/step?), but it may be the same stem in Luxereau's generic term *tàakaròkarò*.

167. Common Redshank/Chevalier gambette (*Tringa totanus*): PM, Pan

taka tsolami (Bro)

168. Marsh Sandpiper/Chevalier stagnatile (*Tringa stagnatilis*): PM, Pan

malaji (Bro); banta (?) (Rou); GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa

169. Common Greenshank/Chevalier aboyeur (*Tringa nebularia*): PM, Pan

killi (Barg); GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux); takabado mai tsawon baki 'the takabado who has a long mouth' (Man)

To my ear, Bargery's *killi* has onomatopoeic qualities.

170. Green Sandpiper/Chevalier cul-blanc (*Tringa ochropus*): PM, Pan

sambana'i (Bro); bañin takabado 'the black takabado' (Man)

171. Wood Sandpiper/Chevalier sylvain (*Tringa glareola*): PM, Pan

gandegande (Bro); takabado (Rou); GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux); GEN: takabado mai zane (Man)

172. Common Sandpiper/Chevalier guignette (*Actitis hypoleucos*): PM, Pan

tsage or dirgi (Ban); dirgi; tsage (Barg); ɬolōmba, ðāgē, dirgī (Nic); GEN: tanh^wàa or GEN: tàakaròkarò or GEN: k^wàraak^wàraa (Lux); zakin takabado 'the lion takabado' (Man)

173. Grey-headed Gull/Mouette à tête grise (*Larus cirrocephalus*): AM, localised

174. Black-headed Gull/Mouette rieuse (*Larus ridibundus*): PM

175. Lesser Black-backed Gull/Goéland brun (*Larus fuscus*): PM

176. Gull-billed Tern/Sterne hansel (*Sterna nilotica*): PM localised

177. Caspian Tern/Sterne caspienne (*Sterna caspia*): R & PM

178. Whiskered Tern/Guifette moustaque (*Chlidonias hybridus*): PM

179. Black Tern/Guifette noire (*Chlidonias niger*): PM rare

180. White-winged Black Tern/Guifette leucoptère (*Chlidonias leucopterus*): PM

181. African Skimmer/Bec-en-ciseau d'Afrique (*Rhynchops flavirostris*): R & AM, localised
chizar (Ban); cizal; cizar (Barg)

These names, to my ear, are possibly onomatopoeic.

182. Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse/Ganga à ventre brun (*Pterocles exustus*): R

Pin-tailed Sandgrouse [Bro]

kwanta toyi: name indicates habit of settling on burnt areas (Dal); n'cirofi (Bro); maouro or droua (Rou); buburje ta tudu 'the buburje of the dunes' (Man)

183. Four-banded Sandgrouse/Ganga quadribande (*Pterocles quadricinctus*): AM, Pan

kwanta toyi: name indicates habit of settling on burnt areas (Dal); At Kano: drua or towrie (Buc); dunga (Ban); drua (at Kano) and towrie (with a ref to Hartert 1924 for Buchanan's 2nd expedition) (Bat); kana lafiya musulmai, drua, towrai, dunga (Fair 1952); dinga; dunga; damga (Barg); bambaruwa or n'cirofi (Bro); dungā (Nic); burkulli (D&B); wirinlikile fadama (Man)

Hutson & Bannerman (1931b: 148) "In the evening, just before sunset, the Sandgrouse come to water, returning in the dusk. They fly to the drinking-place, usually some sandbank in a stream, fast and low, uttering their whistling call, which is closely represented by the Hausa name for the bird—"wurwulli".

African Green Pigeon/Colombar à front nu (*Treron calva*)

Sierra Leone Green-Fruit Pigeon [Fair]

kurchiyar-gamji (Fair, 1933 & 1952)

Not found in Hausaland. Found about 100 km to the south in at least one of the Kagoro-Nindam Forest reserves (Abalaka & Manu, 2007)

184. Bruce's Green Pigeon/Colombar waalia (*Treron waalia*): R, Pan

Yellow-breasted fruit pigeon [Barg]

biribiri or kurchiyar gamji. Feeds on the fruit of the shea butter tree and various wild figs (gamji, baure etc) (Dal); kurchiya gamji or birbiri (Ban); birbiri and kurchian-gamji (Bat); birbiri (Fair 1933 & 1952); birbiri; burburi; kurciyar ganji; man k'aya (Barg); kurchiya gamji (Bro); kourtié gamji (Rou); tàntabàrad daaji and the term jenhi was provided in the Gobir [sic. Maradi] valley (Lux)

Luxereau's *tantabara daji* is the only recorded incorporation of the non-Hausa word for the non-native Rock Dove (see below) for a native Columbidae, which is made distinct by the prefix *daji*, meaning bush.

185. Blue-spotted Wood Dove/Tourtelette améthystine (*Turtur afer*): R, (AM)

186. Black-billed Wood Dove/Tourtelette d'Abyssinie (*Turtur abyssinicus*): R, Pan

burdu (Buc); kurchiya dufuwa (Ban); burdu (Bat); kurciyar dudduru (Barg); bardo na kurtu (Bro); kourtia (Rou)
GEN: bardoo but specifically bardon gude (Lux)

Given the distance between where the Browns and Luxereau collected their respective names (75 km) it is interesting to note that the words employed to distinguish their *bardo* are different. However, all may not be what it seems. Though *gude* could well refer to the tree *Crateva adansonii*, I am not aware that it is particularly common around Maradi (see for examples its absence in the natural vegetation samples in Luxereau & Roussel, 1997: 189-211). Though this of course may not mean anything, as witnessed by the fact that further north I found another dove (192) named after a tree not found in the region, it is worth bearing in mind that *gude* could be an abbreviation of a synonym of the name given by the Browns. According to Bargery, the name *kurtu* is a northern Nigerian name for the grass *gu'degu'de*, which both Blench (2007), who transcribe it as *gúfàgúdè*, and Poilecot (1999), identify as *Dactyloctenium aegyptium*.

187. Namaqua Dove/Tourterelle masquée (*Oena capensis*): R, Pan

Long-tailed Dove [Bro]

bardo pl. bardaye. Bardo mai-kiwon tsapta; it rises from the path with a loud clap of the wings and flies a short distance (Dal); burdu (Buc); kafarno or bardo (Ban); bardo or burdu (Bat); bardo (Fair); bardo; kurciyar fadama; kurciyar kalgo (Barg); bardo na tsuga (Bro); bardo (Rou); bardō, kafarnō (Nic); GEN: bardoo but specifically bardon s'uuga (Lux); burdo (D&B); bardo (Man)

The name given by the Browns and the specific name from Luxereau appear similar. Given the precision in the names of the other *bardo* (188), it would be interesting to find out what *tsuga* or *s'uuga* refers to. Tentatively, I would suggest it might be worth considering whether it is in fact two words *tsu ga*, bearing in mind that *tsu* is a name for several Malvaceae whose grains are potential food sources.

188. Speckled Pigeon/Pigéon roussard (*Columba guinea*): R, Pan

kurchia giji or kurchia gida (Dal); hasbia (Buc); hasbiya or habsiya (Ban); hazbia (Bat); hasbiya (Fair 1933 & 1952); habjiya; habsiya; hasbiya; (S) gutu; (N.) tula; (D. & G.) zunk'wi; (Kats.) k'uga; (S.) ta-dundu; (N.) takala; tunmunduk'u (Barg); hazbiya (Bro); abjia (Rou); hazbja, habzja (Nic); habjiyaa synonym, hazbiyaa (Lux); hásbíyáá (D&B); hamjiya (Man)

Rock Dove/Pigeon biset (*Columba livia*)

tantabara (Dal); tattabara (K.), tantabara; (Go., S., Kats. & Z.) abara; (Had.) baru (K. vill., Had., D., &c.); *vide* hazbiya; kurciyar ganji (Barg); tantabàraa (Lux);

The rock dove is not found in the wild in Hausaland, with the nearest populations being in the Air to the north and Termit to the northeast (NiBDaB). The rock dove is however probably widely domesticated in Hausaland: I recall the pigeon traders at the Maradi market and not far over the border, Polly Hill gives some brief notes on this activity at Batagarawa, including the remark that their droppings were sold to onion-growers as a much valued manure (1972: 306-7). Luxereau however states that pigeon breeding is little practised, but whether she is referring only to Guidan Magaji is not clear. Certainly no one appears to have studied pigeon-raising in Hausaland in any detail to give an overall impression. Roger Blench comments that the semi-feral system of production as well as the dovecotes of northeastern Nigeria resemble those still used in Egypt (1995). He also notes that the Hausa name is borrowed from Tamasheq (the Tuareg language) and that "it seems likely that the culture of pigeon-keeping travelled across the desert with the caravan trade" (*ibid.* p. 208). Francis Nicolas gives the name for this bird in the tawellemmet dialect of Tamasheq as *tadabirt-ta-m-Mäkkāt*, 'the dove of Mecca'. Bargery's names above are translated simply as 'pigeon' and though most are probably used for this species, his cross reference to the use

of two names for native Columbidae needs to be verified. Of possible historical interest, Staudinger, in his account of his travels in several Hausa states in 1885 and 1886, notes that the names *tautaba* or *tautarabu* were little used for domestic pigeons which he saw in many towns, but unfortunately he could not recall the more frequent name (1990 [1889], Vol 2: 178). He was of the opinion that they had probably been imported from the northeast, but also allows for a western entry via the Portuguese or Dutch.

189. Red-eyed Dove/Tourterelle à collier (*Streptopelia semitorquata*): R

hasbiya: the saying "belu mai-kazamin karifi" is used of this because of the "brute strength" with which it forces the bars of a trap (Dal); maibakin zare (Ban); maibakin zare (Fair); wala (Kats.) kirkir (Had.) bolo (Barg); maj-bākī-zāre (Nic); Non-specific: kúrciyáá (D&B)

190. African Mourning Dove/Tourterelle pleureuse (*Streptopelia decipiens*): R, Pan

Shelley's or Niger mourning dove [Barg]

zunqui (Buc); zunqui (Ban); kurciya mai-'damara; zunk'wi (Barg); duskuru (Bro); wala (Rou); GEN: waalaa and balaloo, which was only indicated around Madarounfa (Lux); Non-specific: kúrciyáá (D&B)

The name given by the Browns gives one identification for Bargery's '*duskuru* which he lists simply as a kind of dove and which he also equates with the Zamfara names *duzgumi* and '*duzguru*.

191. Vinaceous Dove/Tourterelle vineuse (*Streptopelia vinacea*): R, Pan

memmacallie, which means having a black crescent on the hind-neck (Buc); wala or kurchia: in common with other Doves (Ban); wala or kurchia: these names are applied to Doves in general, but most frequently to this species and the Laughing Dove (Bat); wala (Fair); wala (Kats.) kirkir (Had.) bolo (Barg); wala (Bro); wala (Rou); wāla kuršīia (Nic); GEN: waalaa and balaloo, which was only indicated around Madarounfa (Lux); Non-specific: kúrciyáá (D&B); farin wala (Man)

192. African Collared Dove/Tourterelle rieuse (*Streptopelia roseogrisea*): R, Sahel only

Rose grey turtle-dove [Barg]

memmacallie, which means having a black crescent on the hind-neck (Buc); kurchiya maharba (Ban); kurciyar jeji; kurciyar daji; kurciyar dawa; kurciyar maharba (Barg); ja'bara (Bro); wala (Rou); kuršīia mahārba (Nic) GEN: waalaa and balaloo, which was only indicated around Madarounfa (Lux); Non-specific: kúrciyáá (D&B); wala gamji (Man)

193. European Turtle Dove/Tourterelle des bois (*Streptopelia turtur*): PM, Pan

kúrciyáá (D&B); kurciya (Man)

194. Adamawa Turtle Dove/Tourterelle de l'Adamaoua (*Streptopelia hypopyrrha*): R, localised in southeast

195. Laughing Dove/Tourterelle maillée (*Streptopelia senegalensis*): R, Pan

Senegal blue-winged Dove [Barg]

kutchea (Buc); kurchiya (Ban); As well as wala or kurchia also known as kurchian-gidda, meaning town-dove (Bat); kurchiyar-gida (Fair); kurciya; kucciya (Barg); kurciya (Bro); wala (Rou); kuršīia, wāla (Nic); kurciyaa (Lux); kúrciyáá gámjii "dove of the fig tree" (D&B); kurciya (Man)

Grey Parrot/Perroquet jaco (*Psittacus erithacus*)

Common Grey Guinea Parrot [Dalz]

aku (Dal); aku (Fair); jijimako; aku; jiljilmako; kalo (Barg); àkú (D&B)

This forest parrot is not found in Hausaland but has probably been kept or traded as a pet for many centuries. Some of these names are shared with the Senegal Parrot (197) and could potentially also apply to the rare Brown-necked parrot (196).

196. Brown-necked Parrot/Perroquet robuste (*Poicephalus robustus*): R, rare

197. Senegal Parrot/Perroquet youyou (*Poicephalus senegalus*): R

Orange-bellied Parrot [Bro]

kalo (Buc); kalo (Ban); tsanwaka or kalo (Bat); tsiriya (Fair 1933) aku (Fair 1952); tsiriya (Bro); djam gaba (Rou); k̄alo (Nic); GEN: àakuu or GEN: jan gaba "red throat" (Lux); tsírýáá (D&B)

Nicolas gives *āku* as the name for this species in the tawellemmet dialect of Tamasheq, which may reflect another Hausa borrowing.

198. Red-headed Lovebird/Inséparable à tête rouge (*Agapornis pullarius*): R

kalo; tsiryā (Barg)

199. Rose-ringed Parakeet/Perruche à collier (*Psittacula krameri*): R, Pan

tsiriya (Dal); zibrea (Buc); tsiriya (Ban); aku or tsiriya (Bat); tsiryā (Kats.) bibbiga (Tas.) tsira (Barg); tsira (Rou); tirīja, tšīra (Nic); GEN: àakuu, s'iryā or s'irāa (Lux); k̄àlóló (D&B); tsira (Man)

Great Blue Turaco/Touraco géant (*Corythaeola cristata*)

wawan kurumi (Ban)

Not found in Hausaland. Formerly found within about 100 km at Nindam where it was said to be a common resident (Elgood et al. 1994) but may now have disappeared (Abalaka & Manu, 2007). Bannerman's name may nevertheless be interesting for what is an unmistakable bird with an impressive call that is unlikely to be forgotten.

200. Violet Turaco/Touraco violet (*Musophaga violacea*): R

Bargery gives the Gobir name *gwaima* for a 'a bird with dark blue plumage' for which this species is a good candidate.

201. Western Grey Plantain-eater/Touraco gris (*Crinifer piscator*): R

At Dan Kaba: kulkulu (Buc); kaukau (Sokoto Province) (Ban); kulkulu (Bat); kulkulu (Fair); kulkulu (Bro); alloukokuu (Rou); allukukuu (onomatopoeic) (Lux)

202. Jacobin Cuckoo/Coucou jacobin (*Oxylophus jacobinus*): AM

baiwar suda 'the slave of suda' this may be an intriguing reference to parasitism (Man)

203. Levaillant's Cuckoo/Coucou de Levaillant (*Oxylophus levaillantii*): R (AM)

204. Great Spotted Cuckoo/Coucou geai (*Clamator glandarius*): R & PM, Pan

At Katsina: sura (Buc); dum'bus (Bro); suda? (Man)

205. Thick-billed Cuckoo/Coucou d'Audebert (*Pachycoccyx audeberti*): R, localised

206. Red-chested Cuckoo/Coucou solitaire (*Cuculus solitarius*): R & AM

207. Black Cuckoo/Coucou criard (*Cuculus clamosus*): R & AM

208. Common Cuckoo/Coucou gris (*Cuculus canorus*): PM passage only

209. African Cuckoo/Coucou africain (*Cuculus gularis*): AM, Pan

kukku (Barg)

Onomatopoeic, presumably.

210. African Emerald Cuckoo/Coucou foliotocol (*Chrysococcyx cupreus*): AM

bakin kafufu (Ban); kasharkama (Kats. & D.); bak'in kahuhu (Barg)

211. Klaas's Cuckoo/Coucou de Klaas (*Chrysococcyx klaas*): AM

212. Didric Cuckoo/Coucou didric (*Chrysococcyx caprius*): AM, Pan

bakin kafufu (Ban); bakī kafūfu (Nic)

Nicolas actually gives his name against the Latin name for the African Emerald Cuckoo (210). This species has not been recorded in Niger and it is assumed that he erred in his Latin as the two have very similar species names. There is a possibility that *kafufu* has an onomatopoeic quality (the English name is one rendition of its plaintive call). If this is the case, it would call into question its use for the Emerald Cuckoo.

213. Yellowbill/Malcoha à bec jaune (*Ceuthmochares aereus*): R

214. Black Coucal/Coucal de Grill (*Centropus grillii*): R & AM

215. Senegal Coucal/Coucal du Sénégal (*Centropus senegalensis*): R, Pan

Lark-heeled cuckoo [Barg & Dalz]

rago maza. Its bubbling notes are supposed to be rendered by the words "gado dummi dummi te te" (Dal); rago-maza (Buc); ragon maza or dan raga (Ban); dan-ragowa or rego-maza (Bat); tu-tu (Tawa) (Bat, 1931); dan-ragowa (Fair); ragon maza, (so called because of its slow, short flights); 'dan raguwa (Barg); dan raguwa (Bro); rāgo-m-maza, dā-ragūwa (Nic); dan raguuwaa, synonyms, lututuu (onomatopoeic after its call) and rag^wan maza (Lux); rágón mázáá "lazy among men" (D&B); dan raguwa 'the lazy one' (Man)

For *rago maza*, Robinson (1913) says "a bird whose note is heard in the evening, said by the Hausas to be so called because it is idle, its mate providing it with food". He also adds that this name may alternatively be derived from an Arabic name, which I am not able to reproduce here, for a species of bird that itself comes from the Arabic, to call loudly.

216. Barn Owl/Effraie des clochers (*Tyto alba*): R, Pan

mujiya (Dal); mujiya or farin mugia (Ban); farin-mujiya (Bat); farin mujiya (Fair); mujiya: used for all owls but especially this species (Barg); tuku (Bro); lounlloutou or fari n moujia (Rou); mužiia, fāri-m-mužiia (Nic); muskùrumi, synonyms, muskumùri, muskumùru (Lux); farin mujiya 'the white mujiya (owl)' (Man)

For a variety of owl, Bargery gives *muskurumi* (= (Kats.) *muskumuri*; vide *mujiya*.), which given Luxereau's names is perhaps specific to the Barn Owl, though it is not too far from the name *muskuru* I was given for the White-faced Owl (219).

217. European Scops Owl/Petit-duc scops (*Otus scops*): PM

kuru-kūrū, kurūru (Nic)

As this owl is normally silent in Africa (Borrow & Demey 2004), if, as I suspect, this name is onomatopoeic for the call of its African congener (218), the ascription of this name to this species relates to their great visual similarity. However, the name has also been used for the Pearl-spotted Owlet (223), which could possibly also be onomatopoeic for that species, and in this case, visual similarity is much less.

218. African Scops Owl/Petit-duc africain (*Otus senegalensis*): R

kururu (Buc); kururu (Ban)

219. White-faced Owl/Petit-duc à face blanche (*Otus leucotis*): R, Pan

moujia (Rou); GEN: muujiyaa (Lux); muskuru (Man)

220. Desert Eagle Owl/Grand-duc ascalaphe (*Bubo [bubo] ascalaphus*): R, very localised in north

221. Greyish (Vermiculated) Eagle Owl/Grand-duc africain (*Bubo cinerascens*): R, Pan

Formerly called Spotted Eagle Owl (*Bubo africanus*)

mujiya (Dal); mogia (Buc); kururu or mugia (Ban); mujiya (Bat); mujiya (Fair); k'ururu; mujiya—used for all owls but especially this species (Barg); moujia (Rou); kurūmi, kurūru, amožja (Nic); GEN: muujiyaa (Lux); bakan mujiya 'the black mujiya' (Man)

222. Verreaux's Eagle Owl/Grand-duc de Verreaux (*Bubo lacteus*): R

223. Pearl-spotted Owlet/Chevêchette perlée (*Glaucidium perlatum*): R

kururu (Buc); keramin mugia (Ban); kururu (ref to Buchanan's 2nd expedition) (Bat); kourourou (Rou); karami-m-mužija (Nic); kururuu, synonyms, dan kururuu and muujiyaa karami (Lux)

The names given by Bannerman and Nicolas, plus Luxereau's second synonym aptly mean "small mujiya (owl)". Variants of the name *kururu* could possibly be onomatopoeic.

224. Marsh Owl/Hibou du Cap (*Asio capensis*): AM (?) rare & localised

225. Long-tailed Nightjar/Engoulevent à longue queue (*Caprimulgus climacurus*): AM, Pan

yutai for several species of nightjars (Dal); yutai; ruden yara (Ban); yaotei—native name given to all nightjars, given here for the commonest (Bat); yutai; (Kabi.& Kats.) lafaya; sa wawa dawa; 'dan tsirkau (Barg); iäutäi, rudë-jāra (Nic)

226. Plain Nightjar/Engoulevent terne (*Caprimulgus inornatus*): AM, Pan

yutai for several species of nightjars (Dal); yotai (Buc); GEN: jan lahoya (Man)

227. Freckled Nightjar/Engoulevent pointillé (*Caprimulgus tristigma*): R, localised to south

228. Golden Nightjar/Engoulevent doré (*Caprimulgus eximius*): R, Sahel only

yotai (Buc)

229. Egyptian Nightjar/Engoulevent du désert (*Caprimulgus aegyptius*): PM

230. European Nightjar/Engoulevent d'Europe (*Caprimulgus europaeus*): PM

231. Rufous-cheeked Nightjar/Engoulevent à joues rousses (*Caprimulgus rufigena*): AM

232. Standard-winged Nightjar/Engoulevent à balanciers (*Macrodipteryx longipennis*): R (AM), Pan

yutai for several species of nightjars (Dal); sa wawa dawa (Ban); sawawadawa (Bat); yutai: and the male with tail plumes is sawawadawa (Fair); yutai (Barg); yantai (Bro); lafaya (Rou); sawawa-dāwa (Nic); laah^wayaa (Lux); GEN: jan lahoya (Man)

233. Mottled Spinetail/Martinet d'Ussher (*Telacanthura ussheri*): R

234. African Palm Swift/Martinet des palmiers (*Cypsiurus parvus*): R, Pan

soysaywa (Buc); tsotsawa (Bro); jirey (Rou)

235. Pallid Swift/Martinet pâle (*Apus pallidus*): PM

GEN: ririri: may be onomatopoeic as the bird makes a screaming noise (Man)

236. Common Swift/Martinet noir (*Apus apus*): PM, Pan

GEN: ririri: may be onomatopoeic as the bird makes a screaming noise (Man)

237. White-rumped Swift/Martinet cafre (*Apus caffer*): R & AM

238. Little Swift/Martinet des maisons (*Apus affinis*): R, Pan

Bulo bulo—name also applied to bats (Buc); tsatstsewa (Ban); bulubulo (Bat); tsatsewa (Fair); tsattsewa: strictly this species but sometimes applied to any swift; also to the Senegal swallow (*Hirundo s. senegalensis*) (Barg); tsotsawa (Bro); kabdodo (Rou); tsatsēwa, bilbilo (Nic); c'auc'awaa with the synonym baiwa 'Allaa "the servant of Allah" (Lux); el tsintsiyar Allah: 'Allah's broom' possibly because of its penchant for nesting in mosques where it often disturbs the cobwebs (Man)

239. Blue-naped Mousebird/Coliou huppé (*Urocolius macrourus*): R

kileoandamma (Buc); kokiyo (Ban); farin zandi (Barg); touttourou (Rou)

Rousselot's name is possibly onomatopoeic. Bargery's name has two possible meanings, which are both plausible, 'the white zandi' as in Pin-tailed Whydah (495), as both have long tails, or 'the white column' because of their tendency to fly in this fashion (they are always seen in small parties). This name is also recorded for this species by Taylor (1927).

240. Narina's Trogon/Trogon narina (*Apaloderma narina*): R

241. Grey-headed Kingfisher/Martin-chasseur à tête grise (*Halcyon leucocephala*): AM, Pan

lajub (Fair); etchada (Rou); GEN: caakee (Lux); makokofa (Man)

There is not a great amount of difference between Rousselot's name for this kingfisher and the one he gave for the Cinnamon-breasted Rock Bunting (503) *iéтчada* or Luxereau's *ec'aada* for the same bunting.

242. Blue-breasted Kingfisher/Martin-chasseur à poitrine bleue (*Halcyon malimbica*): R

243. Woodland Kingfisher/Martin-chasseur du Sénégal (*Halcyon senegalensis*): R (AM), Pan

Senegal Kingfisher [Barg & Bro]

tsuntara (Ban); tsintar; tsintara; alt. (Kats) c'intar; tsintsar (Barg); cinka (Bro); GEN: caakee (Lux); makokofa (Man)

244. Striped Kingfisher/Martin-chasseur strié (*Halcyon chelicuti*): R

The Hausa name chi-tar-r or chin-tar-r indicates its call which may be heard before daylight or through the day or after dusk (Dal, 1930); süntara (Buc)

245. African Pygmy Kingfisher/Martin-chasseur pygmée (*Ceyx pictus*): AM

cinawuya;(Kats. & Z.) cinuwuya; gesin (Barg)

According to McIntyre (2006: 82) one of the names given here for this species, but also other kingfishers below, *cinuwuya*, is a verbal compound: *cii-na-wùya* (eat that of difficulty) which also exists in the form *macii-na-wùyaa* (ma: eat that of difficulty) as noted by the Browns for the Pied Kingfisher (248) and more

generally as a 'diving bird' by Bargery under his entry for *maci-na-wuya* (= *ci-na-wuya*)

246. Malachite Kingfisher/Martin-pêcheur huppé (*Alcedo cristata*): R

gesin or marakwar ruwa (Ban); marokin-ruwa (Bat); cinka or jan baka (Bro)

Shining-blue Kingfisher/Martin-pêcheur azuré (*Alcedo quadribrachys*)

Blue kingfisher (*Alcedo guentheri*) [Dal]

tsitar or tsintar (Dal); cinawuya; (Kats. & Z.) cinuwuya (Barg)

Bannerman (Vol. III. 1933) said this species was widely though sparingly distributed in Northern Provinces as far north as Sokoto. This is not the case and it is seldom found north of the great rivers (Elgood et al. 1994).

247. Giant Kingfisher/Martin-pêcheur géant (*Megaceryle maxima*): R

marokin ruwa (Ban)

248. Pied Kingfisher/Martin-pêcheur pie (*Ceryle rudis*): R

Speckled kingfisher [Dalz]

chi nuya (Dal); alikichikichiki (Ban); homa (Fair); mace tsundumi (Barg); mai-ci na wuya (Bro); alikišikišiki (Nic); kàlangiri, synonym, kàlangiringel (Lux)

249. Little Bee-eater/Guêpier nain (*Merops pusillus*): R, Pan

raina baka (Ban); chi gina (Fair); raina baka (Barg)

The term *gina* has two relevant translations according to Bargery. The first is to build with clay, bricks or cement, and given that *chi* means to eat, this could refer to this birds habit of building tunnels in earth banks to breed. His second definition is large flying termites, which are a food source.

250. Swallow-tailed Bee-eater/Guêpier à queue d'aronde (*Merops hirundineus*): AM

251. Red-throated Bee-eater/Guêpier à gorge rouge (*Merops bulocki*): R

garo (Fair)

252. White-throated Bee-eater/Guêpier à gorge blanche (*Merops albicollis*): AM, Pan

jiriri (Man)

To my ear, this sounds onomatopoeic.

253. Little Green Bee-eater/Guêpier d'Orient (*Merops orientalis*): R

kelyo (Buc); chi gina (Ban); kelyo (ref to Buch 2nd Exp) (Bat); malaji (Bro); kaabaren daaji, probably this species, but name only given once (Lux)

254. Blue-cheeked Bee-eater/Guêpier de Perse (*Merops persicus*): PM

255. European Bee-eater/Guêpier d'Europe (*Merops apiaster*): PM

256. Northern Carmine Bee-eater/Guêpier écarlate (*Merops nubicus*): R

tsurinyar kogi (spelling unclear of first word) and in brackets in original, tantabarar kogi, both names for this and other bee-eater species. Carmine bee-eater vulgarly called tsuntsun kayaki because when a fire is lit anywhere in the bush, these birds come flocking from long distances (Dal); shasha hayaki or dan wuta (Ban); dan wuta (Barg); dalé (Rou)

According to Bargery, *kogi* means river or river bed, and assuming that the word I could not quite read is *tsuruniya*, which means, restlessness or gadding about from place to place, the name is very apt for a flighty bird that nests in holes in river banks. Dalziel's unexplained bracketed name would translate as 'pigeon of the river/river bed' but why it should be put in this format in his list is unknown. The second part of Dalziel's vulgar name is probably a miss-spelling of *hayaki*, meaning smoke, as Bannerman records it. This bee-eater's attraction to bushfires is also echoed in the name *dan wuta*, literally 'one of fire', and its habit of hawking after insect in the smoke and close to the flames has frequently been observed and is for example embodied in a Mandinka name in the Gambia and Senegal meaning cousin to the fire (Fry *et al.* 1992: 286).

257. Rufous-crowned Roller/Rollier varié (*Coracias noevia*): R

258. Blue-bellied Roller/Rollier à ventre bleu (*Coracias cyanogaster*): R (AM)

259. Abyssinian Roller/Rollier d'Abyssinie (*Coracias abyssinica*): R (AM), Pan

tsanwaka for roller (Dal); zawanka and zawaka (Buc); tsanwaka (Ban); charkin-giwa (Bat); ladan (Fair); tsanwaka (Barg); sawaka (Rou); s'anwaakà, derived from the adjective s'anwaa, green-blue, which is used very infrequently (Lux); tsànwáákàà "green" (D&B); tsanwaka (Man)

260. European Roller/Rollier d'Europe (*Coracias garrulus*): PM

261. Broad-billed Roller/Rolle violet (*Eurystomus glaucurus*): R

262. Green Wood-hoopoe/Irrisor moquer (*Phoeniculus purpureus*): R, Pan

Nigerian kakelaar [Barg & Bro]

jaba koga (Buc); kilakilai or jabo kogo (Ban); kilai-kilai or jaba-kogo (Bat); k'ilak'ilai (Barg); ja'ba ta kogo (Bro); jabakoyo (Rou); jaaḅak koogoo 'the shrew of tree holes' (Lux)

The word *kogo* means cavity and both this species and its congener (263) nest in tree holes, as does one of the other two species that has been given names bearing this word, the Long-tailed Glossy Starling (444).

263. Black Wood-hoopoe/Irrisor noir (*Rhinopomastus aterrimus*): R, Pan

ja'ba ta kogo (Bro); dāḷe (Nic); kuudàkuu, onomatopoeic (Lux)

Bargery lists *ja'bar kogo* and the Gobir equivalent *wak'owak'o* for a bird he calls the Brown tree-starling. I have not been able to trace this English name, but strongly suspect he may have meant this species, in contra-distinction to his Nigerian kakelaar, even though it is not brown, in part because, to my hearing, I sense the Gobir term is onomatopoeic.

264. European Hoopoe/Huppe fasciée (*Upupa epops*): R (AM), Pan

chigi da tuku (or katutu in the east). Held in veneration as a learned bird and called malamin tsunstu or ka fi malam (Dal); kahooohoo, meaning "crest" (Buc); kututu or Mallami alhudahuda (Ban); mallami (meaning Mullah) (Bat); metúntu (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); alhudahuda (Ar.); malamin kutara; (D.) katutu; kahuhu; alhuduhudu (uncommon); 'dan makaranta; bututu; (S.) burtutu (Barg); alhudahuda (Bro); boutouboutou, boutoutou (Rou); butútu (Nic); 'àl hudù hudù (Lux); alhudu-hudu (Man)

265. Abyssinian Ground-Hornbill/Bucorve d'Abyssinie (*Bucorvus abyssinicus*): R

burtu: proverb ba a no biri burtu, or ba ayi ma biri burtu, the monkey is too cute to be caught in that way (Dal); burtu (Ban); burtu (Bat); burtu; (Kats.) magaji. Plural (Go.) is burtaitai (Barg); bourtou (Rou); burtū (Nic); burtu (Lux); burtu (Man)

Hutson & Bannerman (1931b: 185) "The sound is most unbirdlike, almost a cross between a grunt and a low.

As usually heard it may be written "ur-urtoo" but a variation more like "oon-oon" is heard sometimes. The Hausa name for the bird, "Burtu" is obviously onomatopoeic."

266. Red-billed Hornbill/Calao à bec rouge (*Tockus erythrorhynchus*): R, Pan

Little Hornbill [Barg]

chilikowa for several species of Tree hornbill (Dal); chilakowa (Bat); cilikowa mai jan-baki; harga'di; hargatsi; kwati-kwati; jik'ota; cilakowa (Barg); kwati kwati (Bro); 'kokkotchi (Rou); čilakkɔ (Nic); kookcocii, synonym, cilikoo may jam bàakii, 'the cilikoo with the red bill'. Strictly speaking the cilikoo is used for the African Grey Hornbill (267), but it may be heard for this species too (Lux); cìlàkóowàà (D&B); cikoko (Man)

African Pied Hornbill/Calao longibande (*Tockus fasciatus*)

Allied Hornbill [Barg & Fair]

chilakowa (Ban); hankaka mogoli (Fair); cilakowa; cilikowa; cakuri; cikoko; cilakko; kwakwa'di; jikota; kokoci (Barg).

This species is not found in Hausaland and the nearest known locality is about 100 km to the south in at least one of the Kagoro-Nindam Forest reserves (Abalaka & Manu, 2007). That so many names have been ascribed to this species probably reflects some confusion over distinguishing this species from the Red-billed Hornbill (268), which is in fact more pied, particularly in flight.

267. African Grey Hornbill/Calao à bec noir (*Tockus nasutus*): R (AM), Pan

Grey-headed hornbill [Barg]

chilikowa for several species of Tree hornbill (Dal); chilachoa (Buc); chilakowa (Ban); chilakowa (Bat); chilikowa (Fair); cilakowa; cilikowa; cakuri; cikoko; cilakko; kwakwa'di; jikota; kokoci (Barg); cilakowa (Bro); tchiloukko (Rou); čilakkɔ (Nic); cilikoo, synonyms: cìlàkoo, cìlàkkoo, cìlàkowa, cikoko (Lux); kilibo: onomatopoeic? (Man)

268. Yellow-fronted Tinkerbird/Barbion à front jaune (*Pogoniulus chrysoconus*): R, Pan

269. Vieillot's Barbet/Barbican de Vieillot (*Lybius vieilloti*): R, Pan

Red-headed barbet [Barg]

tellu (Buc); makeri (Ban); mak'eri (Barg); INF: maḱèerii, 'the blacksmith' (Lux)

To my ear, Buchanan's name may be onomatopoeic.

270. White-headed Barbet/Barbican à tête blanche (*Lybius leucocephalus*): R

271. Bearded Barbet/Barbican à poitrine rouge (*Lybius dubius*): R

jendahooda (Buc); jam baka (Bro)

jam baka literally means 'red mouth': this barbet has red around the sides of its head and down from its massive yellowish bill. Vieillot's Barbet (269) has a reddish face and a speckled red throat and upper belly, so could potentially be covered by this name, which has also been used for several other species (see analysis).

272. Yellow-breasted Barbet/Barbican perlé (*Trachyphonus margaritatus*): R, Sahel only

makokofi or makwakwafi (Ban); mak'wakk'wafi (Barg); makéli (Rou); maḱèerii, 'the blacksmith' (Lux); makokofa (Man)

273. Greater Honeyguide/Grand indicateur (*Indicator indicator*): R

gunda or maganiya (dan zuma and sa wawa dawa); chattering and leading the traveller to wild bee's nests, but distrusted as equally likely to be a thief or brigand lurking in the bush (Dal)

274. Lesser Honeyguide/Petit indicateur (*Indicator minor*): R

dan zuma or gunda (Ban); dan zuma; gunda; caca'bau; gundasa (Barg).

Zuma means honey or bee. Bargery is incorrect in stating, "Supposed to show a seeker where to find honey or a hunter where quarry will be found" as this behaviour is only known for the Greater Honeyguide (273). However, as these two species have a superficial resemblance, it is likely that they share the same names.

275. Eurasian Wryneck/Torcol fourmilier (*Jynx torquilla*): PM

Luxereau gives the name *wilis* to this bird, but this is undoubtedly an erroneous ascription. It is uniquely a migrant from Europe, and furthermore one that is rarely seen, so it does not nest in old wells as she says it does. This nesting habit does however indicate the correct ascription, the Northern Anteater Chat (340), for which Rousselot has given this name.

276. Fine-spotted Woodpecker/Pic à taches noires (*Campethera punctuligera*): R

mokokofi: same as other woodpeckers (Buc); makwofwofi (Ban); makwof iw fi (Nic); GEN: maŋʷaŋŋʷohʷaa (Lux)

277. Little Grey Woodpecker/Petit pic gris (*Dendropicos elachus*): R, Sahel only

278. Cardinal Woodpecker/Pic cardinal (*Dendropicos fuscescens*): R

Guinea Little Woodpecker, *D. lafresnayi zechi* [Bann]

makeri (Ban); mak'eri (Barg); makēri (the blacksmith) (Nic)

There is a good likelihood that Nicolas has ascribed his name to the wrong species since there has only been one Niger record of this woodpecker (NiBDaB). Perhaps he meant the Little Grey (277) or Brown-backed Woodpeckers (277 & 280) which are around the same size.

279. Grey Woodpecker/Pic goertan (*Dendropicos goertae*): R, Pan

mokokofi for several woodpeckers species (Dal); mokokofi: same as other woodpeckers (Buc); makodi (Ban); makodi or makokofo (Bat); makokofa (Fair); mako'diya; mak'wakk'wafi (Barg); mak'wok'wofi (Bro); makokofa (Rou); GEN: maŋʷaŋŋʷohʷaa (Lux); All woodpeckers: mákwáŋkwáfi (D&B)

280. Brown-backed Woodpecker/Pic à dos brun (*Dendropicos obsoletus*): R, Pan

Luxereau states the general name for woodpeckers, *maŋʷaŋŋʷohʷaa* applies to this species. Whilst this may well prove to be correct, the names given to the Cardinal Woodpecker (278), which is only fractionally larger than this species, suggest caution is required, particularly given the uncertainty around Nicolas's ascription. It should be pointed out that though this species is on the Pan-Hausaland list, its distribution remains very poorly understood and there are only two records from Niger, from very different areas.

281. Singing Bushlark/Alouette chanteuse (*Mirafra javanica*): R

dan kajerka (Buc); kuzūru (Nic); dan fifir (Man)

The name I collected is very similar to the one I was given for the Common Quail (101), *dan fir*, and probably relates to its similar habit of rising up unexpectedly from the ground with a whirr. *Fir* is an adjective given to this action, and perhaps it has been altered given that it is a less explosive noise than made by a rising quail.

282. Kordofan Lark/Alouette du Kordofan (*Mirafra cordofanica*): R, Sahel only and very localised

283. Rufous-naped Lark/Alouette à nuque rousse (*Mirafra africana*): R

284. Flappet Lark/Alouette bourdonnante (*Mirafra rufocinnamomea*): R
285. Rusty Bush Lark/Alouette rousse (*Mirafra rufa*): R, Sahel only and very localised
286. Rufous-rumped Lark/Aoulette à queue rousse (*Pinarocorys erythropygia*): AM, Pan
287. Greater Hoopoe-Lark/Sirli du désert (*Alaemon alaudipes*): R, very localised in north east
288. Desert Lark/Ammomane isabelline (*Ammomanes deserti*): R, localised in north

289. Greater Short-toed Lark/Alouette calandrelle (*Calandrella brachydactyla*): PM
el ban laigna (Man)

I have recently wondered whether this name may have anything to do with the word *laima*, which among the various meanings given by Bargery includes dampness and sunshade.

290. Dunn's Lark/Alouette de Dunn (*Eremalauda dunnii*): R, Sahel only
atchidakoual (Rou); ðan buwa (Man)

291. Sun Lark/Cochevis modeste (*Galerida modesta*): R

292. Crested Lark/Cochevis huppé (*Galerida cristata*): R, Pan

delà (daila on 2nd trip) (Buc); sha turbaya (Ban); aidu (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); tsign da zanko (Barg); tzigirtoukou (Rou); bad dà ma kiyaayaa, synonym, mài tukku "the one with the crest" (Lux); lili (Man)

Bannerman's name, also given for this species by Taylor (1927), is presumably a verbal compound, which following Bargery's definition of *tur'baya*, would literally mean 'drink loose sandy soil'. If I am correct in my deduction of the definition of Luxereau's first name as 'failing to tend/pasture animals', the habitat association is here taken a little further, as this lark also likes short grazed grass, and thus may be seen around animals.

293. Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark/Moinelette à oreillons blancs (*Eremopterix leucotis*): RA, Pan

Black-headed lark [Barg]

agali-kusuru (Buc); kwanta toyi or taka toyi (Ban); agali-kusuru (ref to Buch 2 exp) (Bat); dan-tuya (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); kwanta toyi; taka toyi; galantoyi (Barg); kozourou or dan touya (Rou); ðan kolu (Man)

McIntyre (2006: 176), working from Bargery, identifies *tàakà-tòoyi* as a verbal compound literally meaning 'tread on large fire'. The fire association is also found in another verbal compound name for this species, *kwanta toyi* (lie down on large fire), which is shared with both the Chestnut-bellied and Four-banded Sandgrouse (182 & 183), as well as being a suffix/component of several other names above. One of the conclusions reached about this sparrow lark by ornithologists working in Senegal was that it is capable of extensive movements in search of burnt ground (Morel & Morel, 1974: 116).

294. Black-crowned Sparrow Lark/Moinelette à front blanc (*Eremopterix nigriceps*): R

gulo gulo tabari (on second trip, name also reported as same as preceding species: agali-kusuru) (Buc); ðan kolu baĕin karhe: baĕin karhe means 'black metal' (Man)

295. Fanti Saw-wing/Hirondelle fanti (*Psalidoprocne obscura*): R & AM

296. Plain Martin/Hirondelle paludicole (*Riparia paludicola*): R

297. Common Sand Martin/Hirondelle de rivage (*Riparia riparia*): PM, Pan

298. Banded Martin/Hirondelle à collier (*Riparia cincta*): R & AM

299. Grey-rumped Swallow/Hirondelle à croupion gris (*Hirundo griseopyga*): R & AM

300. Rufous-chested Swallow/Hirondelle à ventre roux (*Hirundo semirufa*): R

masherari (Fair)

301. Mosque Swallow/Hirondelle des mosquées (*Hirundo senegalensis*): R

alallaka; bilbilo; (Kats.) c'auc'awa; (Katg.) dillo; gizaki; k'abdodo; (Kats.) k'amuk'amu; (G.) koromana; (East Hausa) mashallera; (K.) masherare; (Z.) mashirare; (S.) shushuniya; tsattsewa; tsattsewala; (Barg).

302. Lesser Striped-Swallow/Hirondelle à gorge striée (*Hirundo abyssinica*): R (AM)

303. Red-rumped Swallow/Hirondelle rousseline (*Hirundo daurica*): R (AM & PM)

saysaywa (Buc)

304. Preuss' Cliff Swallow/Hirondelle de Preuss (*Hirundo preussi*): R (AM)

k'abdodo; cf. tsattsewa (Barg)

305. Rock Martin/Hirondelle isabelline (*Hirundo fuligula*): R

tixotiawa, tiažewa (Nic)

306. Wire-tailed Swallow/Hirondelle à longs brins (*Hirundo smithii*): R

307. Pied-winged Swallow/Hirondelle à ailes tachetées (*Hirundo leucosoma*): R (AM)

308. Ethiopian Swallow/Hirondelle d'Ethiopie (*Hirundo aethiopica*): R, Pan

tsaitaewa for a species of swallow *H. aethiopica*? (Dal); bilbilo is given with this species, but the reader is also referred to entries for alallaka; k'abdodo; koromana; k'amuk'amu; tsattsewa which are only identified with the Mosque Swallow (301) (Barg); kabdodo (Fair); seysewa or tibirbira (notes last name also used for bats) (Rou); GEN: cibirbiràa or cibibilàa which is also the name given to small bats but is given by some to swallows that fly around the evening time like bats. Synonyms: c' auc'awaa or s'aus'awaa which are applied strictly to the swifts (Lux); el tsintsiyar Allah: 'Allah's broom' probably because of its penchant for nesting in mosques where it often disturbs the cobwebs (Man)

309. Barn Swallow/Hirondelle rustique (*Hirundo rustica*): PM, Pan

seysewa or tibirbira (notes last name also used for bats) (Rou); GEN: cibirbiràa or cibibilàa and same synonyms as 308 (Lux)

310. House Martin/Hirondelle de fenêtre (*Delichon urbica*): PM

311. Yellow Wagtail/Bergeronnette printanière (*Motacilla flava*): PM, Pan

madukin kasa (Dal); maikada gindi (Ban); mai-ka'da gindi; yamba; jam bintsire; (Go.) shallam (Barg); mata maré (female of the weaver) (Rou); mai-kada gīndi (Nic); maatam maarai, 'the wife of the weaver' because of its yellow underside plumage (Lux); yan makiyaya: 'the shepherd' (Man)

According to Bargery's dictionary, *ka'da* means tail wagging by birds or animals, *gindi* means buttocks. And *bitsire* is derived from the verb *buntsure*, to joggle the buttocks when walking. So three sources here, and for its congeners, have a name that is analogous to the English name wagtail.

312. Grey Wagtail/Bergeronnette des ruisseaux (*Motacilla cinerea*): PM

313. White Wagtail/Bergeronnette grise (*Motacilla alba*): PM

madukin kasa (Dal); madunkin kasa (Ban); ma'dunkin k'asa (Barg); yan makiyaya: 'the shepherd' (Man)

One meaning of *k'asa* is ground or earth, and as *madukin/madunkin/ma'dunkin* may be a contraction or contortion of *mai doki*, horse rider, three of the names above (plus others given to its congeners) may literally mean 'the horseman of the ground' which is an apt interpretation of its bouncing walk.

314. African Pied Wagtail/Bergeronnette pie (*Motacilla aguimp*): R

madukin kasa (Dal); mai-kada-ginoi (Ban); mai-kada-gindi (Fair)

315. Tawny Pipit/Pipit rousseline (*Anthus campestris*): PM

myshagaeomje (Buc); furfur (Ban); furfur (Barg); dan gajar-gajar (Man)

316. Plain-backed Pipit/Pipit à dos uni (*Anthus leucophrys*): R

317. Tree Pipit/Pipit des arbres (*Anthus trivialis*): PM

318. Red-throated Pipit/Pipit a gorge rousse (*Anthus cervinus*): PM, Pan

319. Yellow-throated Longclaw/Sentinelle à gorge jaune (*Macronyx croceus*): R & AM

320. Red-shouldered Cuckoo-shrike/Échenilleur à épaulettes rouges (*Campephaga phoenicea*): AM

321. White-breasted Cuckoo-shrike/Échenilleur à ventre blancs (*Coracina pectoralis*): R

322. Yellow-throated Leaflove/Bulbul à gorge claire (*Chlorocichla flavicollis*): R

323. Leaflove/Bulbul à quene rousse (*Pyrrhurus scandens*): R. Very localised, known only from Anara Forest Reserve, c. 15 km NNE of Kaduna (Fry, 1965)

324. Common Bulbul/Bulbul des jardins (*Pycnonotus barbatus*): R, Pan

White-vented bulbul [Barg]

koji (Ban); koji (Fair); bubu; koje (Barg); kwancin kwaka (Bro); koojee, very likely for this species (Lux)

325. Common Nightingale/Rossignol philomèle (*Luscinia megarhynchos*): PM

326. Bluethroat/Gorgebleue à miroir (*Luscinia svecica*): PM

327. Snowy-crowned Robin-Chat/Cossyphe à calotte neigeuse (*Cossypha niveicapilla*): R, Pan

m'fadama meaning that it lives on river banks (Buc)

328. White-crowned Robin-Chat/Cossyphe à calotte blanche (*Cossypha albicapilla*): R, very localised

Yellow-breasted thrush *Cossypha albicapilla* (*C. verticalis*) [Dalz]

gaba chara or gwanno (Dal)

As both these names are also used for the shrub *Acacia macrothyrsa*, if the former is rendered *gaba cara*, (Blench, 2007), which I would have thought Dalziel would have known, they require verification, though they may simply be missing an initial word or two.

329. Rufous scrub robin/Agrobate roux (*Cercotrichas galactotes*): R & PM

ɗan buda munta: 'the one who opens his anus' (Man)

330. Black Scrub-robin/Agrobate podobé (*Cercotrichas podobe*): R, Sahel only

Black bush-robin [Barg]

dan bak'i (Barg); shaburi (Bro); baki n sounsou, baki n bounsounsaé (Rou); shàabiri (Lux); baĕin ɗan buda munta: 'the black one who opens his anus' (Man)

The similar names given by the Browns and Luxereau recall the names of an unidentified bird in Bargery, *shabiri* and *shasshabiri*. Gouffé (1975) decodes this as a verbal compound of *shàa* (drink) *biri* (monkey) because the bird has a reputation that when it sees a monkey, it flutters around it to reveal its presence or bother it. He compares the drink metaphor with the saying *yaa šaa masà kây*, literally "he drank to his head" in other words it exasperates him so he loses his head. Though crude, the names I recorded for this species and its congener (331), are very understandable as they are both inveterate tail fanners and wavers.

331. Common Redstart/Rougequeue à front blanc (*Phoenicurus phoenicurus*): PM, Pan

banta (Bro); dan bardo (Rou)

The name given by the Browns has been cited several times for the Northern Wheatear (333). These two species share some similarities in some plumages and postures and also approximately in size, but differ behaviourally with the redstart having a penchant for more wooded areas that provide it vantage points to sally for insects, whereas the wheatear is a more open country, ground feeder. Why Rousselot's name implies a linkage with *bardo*, the Namaqua Dove (187), is unknown, but perhaps linked to habitat preferences.

332. Whinchat/Tarier des prés (*Saxicola rubetra*): PM

333. Northern Wheatear/Traquet à tête blanche (*Oenanthe oenanthe*): PM, Pan

bi-kara; kanda (Barg); ja'ba (Bro); banta (Rou); kandā (Nic); ɓantaa (Lux); ɓanta (Man)

The name given by the Browns is given for the 'stinking shrewmouse' by Bargery, who also adds a second meaning as 'a monkey or other animal of the colour of a shrewmouse'. The shrewmouse in question is, following Luxereau, the African Giant Shrew (*Crocidura flavescens*), which has a colouration not too dissimilar to this wheatear. The similarity between most of the other names is rather striking, especially as they have been ascribed to a species which is present in Hausaland for only six months of the year or less. It would be interesting to know whether the superficially similar Heuglin's Wheatear (336) that often replaces it in the Sudan and Sahel zones during the rains, attracts the same names

334. Black-eared Wheatear/Traquet oreillard (*Oenanthe hispanica*): PM

335. Desert Wheatear /Traquet du désert (*Oenanthe deserti*): PM

336. Heuglin's Wheatear/Traquet de Heuglin (*Oenanthe heuglini*): AM

337. Isabelline Wheatear/Traquet isabelle (*Oenanthe isabellina*): PM

ɓantaa na h^wadamà (Lux)

338. Familiar Chat/Traquet familier (*Cercomela familiaris*): R

339. Blackstart/Traquet à queue noire (*Cercomela melanura*): R, localised in north

340. Northern Anteater Chat/Traquet brun (*Myrmecocichla aethiops*): R

Damergu Hausa called these birds "fairo"(Buc); fairo (ref to Buch 2nd exp) (Bat); firi (Sokoto) with the i (= ee) sound prolonged, imitates the fine clear whistle it makes (Bat, 1931); (Go) wullis (Barg); wilis or babaga (Rou); wilis (Lux); soyi (Man)

Bargery's term is included here because though he does not name this bird, his description leaves no doubt this is the species in question: "The name of a black bird about the size of a starling which nests in holes in wall of old well or water-hole, or in ruined buildings". Luxereau's name has likewise been added here because of the same well nesting habitat, as her originally ascription to the Eurasian Wryneck (275) is clearly erroneous, and furthermore, this, or a similar, name has been used for this species by two other sources.

341. White-fronted Black-Chat/Traquet à front blanc (*Myrmecocichla albifrons*): R

342. Cliff Chat/Traquet à ventre roux (*Myrmecocichla cinnamomeiventris*): R

343. Common Rock Thrush/Monticole de roche (*Monticola saxatilis*): PM

344. African Thrush/Merle africain (*Turdus pelios*): R

Kurrichane Thrush [Bro]
tsebebe (Bro)

This name is also recorded by the Browns for the African Golden Oriole (432) and the Yellow-billed Shrike (422): see the latter entry for a possible explanation.

345. Little Rush Warbler/Bouscarle caquetteuse (*Bradypterus baboecala*): R, very localised

346. African Moustached Warbler/Mélocichle à moustaches (*Acrocephalus melanopogon*): R, south only

347. Savi's Warbler/Locustelle lusciniöide (*Locustella luscinioides*): PM, very localised

348. Sedge Warbler/Phragmite des joncs (*Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*): PM

349. Eurasian Reed Warbler/Rousserolle effarvatte (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*): PM

350. African Reed Warbler/Rousserolle africaine (*Acrocephalus baeticatus*): R, localised

351. Great Reed Warbler/Rousserolle turdoïde (*Acrocephalus arundinaceus*): PM

352. Greater Swamp Warbler/Rousserolle des cannes (*Acrocephalus rufescens*): R, localised

353. Lesser Swamp Warbler/Rousserolle à bec mince (*Acrocephalus gracilirostris*): R, very localised

354. Western Olivaceous Warbler/Hypolaïs obscure (*Hippolais (pallida) opaca*): PM, localised in east

355. Eastern Olivaceous Warbler/Hypolaïs pâle (*Hippolais pallida*): R & PM, Pan

Syke's tree-warbler [Barg]
bi-gamba; tsurur; tsuru (Barg)

356. Melodious Warbler/Hypolaïs polyglotte (*Hippolais polyglotta*): PM

357. Icterine Warbler/Hypolaïs ictérine (*Hippolais icterina*): PM

358. Red-faced Cisticola/Cisticole à face rousse (*Cisticola erythrops*): R

359. Singing Cisticola/Cisticole chanteuse (*Cisticola cantans*): R

360. Rock-loving Cisticola/Cisticole paresseuse (*Cisticola emini*): R

361. Winding Cisticola/Cisticole roussâtre (*Cisticola galactotes*): R

362. Croaking Cisticola/Cisticole striée (*Cisticola natelnsis*): R

363. Dorst's Cisticola/Cisticole de Dorst (*Cisticola guinea*): R

The Hausaland populations of this species were formerly called Red-pate Cisticola/Cisticole à tête rousse (*Cisticola ruficeps*) in Borrow & Demey (2001). This name is now used only for populations east of Hausaland, though its range remains poorly understood.

364. Short-winged Cisticola/Cisticole à ailes courtes (*Cisticola brachypterus*): R west only

365. Rufous Cisticola/Cisticole rousse (*Cisticola rufus*): R

366. Zitting Cisticola/Cisticole des joncs (*Cisticola juncidis*): R

Streaked grass warbler [Barg]

gurgura ta'bare; agali kusuru; farad daka; 'yar gindin turmi (Barg); GEN: marai (Man)

Bargery's *agali kusuru* has also been noted for the Chestnut-backed and Black-crowned Sparrow Larks (293 & 294) by other sources. Bargery defines *gurgura ta'bare* simply as "a black-breasted lark", a description which fits both these sparrow-larks. Gouffé (1975) on the other hand says this is one of the names for a small sparrow and means "the one who cleans (by pecking) the pestles (*ta' bàare*)". As I doubt this cisticola frequents pounding areas around villages, something indeed like a sparrow would be a better candidate for a literal ascription of a behavior to a bird. Bargery's *farad daka* has been given for the White-rumped Seedeater (498) by another source.

367. Desert Cisticola/Cisticole du désert (*Cisticola aridulus*): R

furfur or fatuma furfur or sarikin kadi (it rises in the air with a sharp clap of the wings, tafi da fukafukai) (Dal); d'an kumma huwara (Man)

Dalziel's name is given for 'Grass Warbler (*cysticola* spp)'. The cisticola's are a difficult group to identify but habitat and song are often characteristic. The reason I have put Dalziel's name here is that this is the only one found in Hausaland to make an audible wing clap as part of its display flight. It is possible that the name I collected evokes this flight, if *kumma* is actually *kumá*, meaning repeat, do again.

368. Black-backed Cisticola/Cisticole à dos noire (*Cisticola eximus*): R

369. Tawny-flanked Prinia/Prinia modeste (*Prinia subflava*): R, Pan

Tawny-flanked wren warbler [Barg]

beri; 'beru; dalla; (Kats.) tsigi da tukku; tsigi da zanko (Barg); bimbeni (Man)

The words *tukku* and *zanko* in two of Bargery's names both mean the crest of a bird and their use here is difficult to understand for this non-crested bird.

370. Red-winged warbler/Prinia à ailes rousses (*Prinia erythroptera*): R

371. Cricket Warbler/Prinia à front écaillé (*Spiloptila clamans*): R, Sahel only

Grass warbler [Barg]

tchwana: siraquoa and saboa (Buc); tsigi; cf. tsigi da zanko (Barg); dan tadi: ta'di means chattering (Man)

372. Buff-bellied Warbler/Phyllolaïs à ventre jaune (*Phyllolaïs pulchella*): R, very localised in north east

373. Yellow-breasted Apalis/Apalis à gorge jaune (*Apalis flavida*): R, very localised south of Zaria

The only qualifying population in Hausaland, of what was formerly called the Grey-capped bush-warbler (*Apalis oaniceps*), was reported from the mature Dumbi woods, about 10 km south of Zaria (Fry, 1965). It was said at the time to be small and may no longer exist.

374. Grey-backed Camaroptera/Cameroptère à tête grise (*Camaroptera brachyura*): R, Pan

375. Yellow-bellied Eremomela/Erémomèle à croupion jaune (*Eremomela icteropygialis*): R

Doubtful name given at Kano: materr makerinjoja (Buc)

376. Senegal Eremomela/Erémomèle à dos vert (*Eremomela pusilla*): R

377. Northern Crombec/Crombec sitelle (*Sylvietta brachyura*): R, Pan

378. Willow Warbler/Pouillot fitis (*Phylloscopus trochilus*): PM

379. Chiffchaff/Pouillot véloce (*Phylloscopus collybita*): PM

380. Wood Warbler/Pouillot siffleur (*Phylloscopus sibilatrix*): PM passage only

381. Western Bonelli's Warbler/Pouillot de Bonelli (*Phylloscopus bonelli*): PM

382. Oriole Warbler/Noircap loriote (*Hypergerus atriceps*): R

383. Western Orphean Warbler/Fauvette orphée (*Sylvia hortensis*): PM

384. Garden Warbler/Fauvette des jardins (*Sylvia borin*): PM

385. Blackcap/Fauvette à tête noire (*Sylvia atricapilla*): PM

386. Common Whitethroat/Fauvette grisette (*Sylvia communis*): PM, Pan

en ta anza: anza is a widespread evergreen bush (*Boscia senegalensis*) that it frequents (Man)

This species is known for its philopatry (site-fidelity) and ringing and radio-tracking studies at the Amarum Forest, 15 km northeast of Jos by the A.P. Leventis Ornithological Research Institute (APLORI) have shown birds to be faithful to very small defended territories (Ulf Ottosson pers. comm, 6th March, 2012). It is therefore not surprising that its name at B&M was linked to the type of bush it frequents.

387. Lesser Whitethroat/Fauvette babillarde (*Sylvia curruca*): PM

388. Subalpine Warbler/Fauvette passerinette (*Sylvia cantillans*): PM

en ta anza: anza is a widespread evergreen bush (*Boscia senegalensis*) that it frequents (Man)

389. Yellow-bellied Hyliota/Hyliote à ventre jaune (*Hyliota flavigaster*): R

390. White-browed Forest Flycatcher/Gobemouche à sourcils blancs (*Fraseria cinerascens*): R
391. Northern Black Flycatcher/Gobemouche drongo (*Melaenornis edolioides*): R
392. Pale Flycatcher/Gobemouche pâle (*Bradornis pallidus*): R
393. Gambaga Flycatcher/Gobemouche de Gambaga (*Muscicapa gambagae*): R very localised
394. Spotted Flycatcher/Gobemouche gris (*Muscicapa striata*): PM
395. Swamp Flycatcher/Gobemouche des marais (*Muscicapa aquatica*): R
396. Lead-coloured Flycatcher/Gobemouche mésange (*Mysioparus plumbeus*): R
397. Pied Flycatcher/Gobemouche noir (*Ficedula hypoleuca*): PM
398. Collared Flycatcher/Gobemouche à collier (*Ficedula albicollis*): PM
399. African Blue Flycatcher/Tchitrec bleu (*Elminia longicauda*): R, very localised around Zaria

400. African Paradise Flycatcher/Tchitrec d'Afrique (*Terpsiphone viridis*): R

Long-tailed fly-catcher [Barg]
 dokin tsuntsaye (Barg)

Bargery's name has also been used for the Pin-tailed and Sahel Paradise Whydah's (495 & 496) and translated as 'the horse of the birds'. In certain plumages, these three species all share a strikingly long tail which causes their flight to undulate which is presumably the reason for the horse analogy.

401. Common Wattle-Eye/Pirit à collier (*Platysteira cyanea*): R

? kokobusso (doubt in original) which calls "sauka ka huta, gaba babu loko" and deceives the traveller (Dal)

Dalziel's rendition of the call is convincing, so I have included the name despite his doubts.

402. Senegal Batis /Pirit du Sénégal (*Batis senegalensis*): R

youngkingalla (Buc)

403. Brown Babbler/Cratéope brun (*Turdoides plebejus*): R

cakwaikwaiwa (Bro)

Similar names have been recorded for the White-billed Buffalo Weaver (452) as well as three species of starling (440, 442 & 444), which are all similar sized, mainly dark plumaged gregarious birds that make querulous, chattering calls. Under *cakwaikwaiwa* Bargery notes it is a starling and also a loquacious person, and the Kebbi equivalent of the word is *babbak'a*.

404. Blackcap Babbler/Cratéope à tete noire (*Turdoides reinwardtii*): R

405. Fulvous Babbler/Cratéope fauve (*Turdoides fulvus*): R

baiwa suda: 'the slave of suda' possibly a reference to parasitism (Man)

406. White-shouldered Black Tit/Mesange gallonée (*Parus leucomelas*): R

Taylor (1927) gives *bakin-biri* for black tit and Bates had collected a specimen of this species which may have been used to elicit this name. It does however mean 'black monkey', so its validity is dubious.

407. Yellow Penduline Tit/Rémiz à ventre jaune (*Anthoscopus parvulus*): R

408. Sennar Penduline Tit/Rémiz du Soudan (*Anthoscopus punctifrons*): R, Sahel only

409. Spotted Creeper/Grimpereau tacheté (*Salpornis spilonotus*): R

410. Western Violet-backed Sunbird/Souimanga violet (*Anthreptes longuemarei*): R

411. Green-headed Sunbird/Souimanga à tête verte (*Cyanomitra verticalis*): R

412. Scarlet-chested Sunbird /Souimanga à poitrine rouge (*Nectarinia senegalensis*): R

Scarlet-breasted Sunbird [Fair]

sha kauchi or sha dido. Kauchi is a parasitic shrub, and dido nectar or honey dew (Dal); makading-gowdi (Buc); jan gaba (Fair);

413. Pygmy Sunbird/Souimanga pygmée (*Anthreptes platurus*): R (AM), Pan

The racquet-tailed, purple-rumped sun-bird [Barg]

bambami; (Go.) bembeni; shakauci; kauci (Barg); shakauci (Bro); tsikaouts (Rou); GEN: shà kauci (Lux); GEN: sha huda "drink flower" (D&B); GEN: en shamai (Man)

Bargery's *bambami/bembeni* is fascinating. Firstly it matches a name that Dalziel gives for what I have deduced is the Sulphur-breasted Bush-shrike (424), and is also very close to the *bambami* he gives for the Southern Grey Shrike (419). Furthermore, it is very similar to the *bimbeni* that I recorded for the Tawny-flanked Prinia (369). Of real interest though is that Bargery includes the following with his entry for *bambami*: "makes a nest with cotton, and the nest is said to be quite waterproof and is used by malams who practice magic. *Kurciya, ana ruwa?* Dove, is it raining? Reply: *Kai, bambami, bari tonan fa'da*. Now then *bambami*, do not try to start a quarrel. This is supposed to be the conversation which passes between the two birds, the dove and the sun-bird, during a storm, and is said by one who has repaired his house and one chaffed because he has a leaky one." Dalziel provides a shorter version of the same story, also involving a dove, for his *bambami*, the Southern Grey Shrike—see below. More information would be useful about what species are being referred to under these names, and what their nests are used for and how they are spoken of. As Dalziel's two shrike species both make rough flimsy nests, whereas the sunbird and prinia make more intricate ones (Barlow *et al.* 1997), there could be some irony involved depending on the species being referred to.

414. Beautiful Sunbird/Souimanga à longue queue (*Nectarinia pulchella*): R, Pan

Nigerian long-tailed sunbird [Barg]

sha kauchi or sha dido. Kauchi is a parasitic shrub, and dido nectar or honey dew (Dal); muka 'ding'jouji (Buc); sha kauchi (Ban); jan-barde or bardo (Bat); sha zumami (Barg); shakauci (Bro); tsikaouts (Rou); GEN: shà kauci (Lux); GEN: sha huda "drink flower" (D&B); GEN: en shamai (Man)

415. Variable Sunbird/Souimanga à ventre jaune (*Cinnyris venustus*): R

416. Copper Sunbird/Souimanga cuivré (*Cinnyris cupreus*): R

417. Yellow White-eye/Zostérops jaune (*Zosterops senegalensis*): R

kunin-darouwa (Buc)

A very similar name has also been given for the Yellow-fronted Canary (499), but this species probably has a closer association with 'dorawa, the locust bean tree (*Parkia biglobosa*). At Zaria it was observed to be a frequent consumer of the nectar of this tree (Pettet, 1977) and as it is also an insectivore, it presumably benefits from the insects attracted as well (Tsi *et al.* 2005). Robinson (1913) has an entry for 'a species of bird' under *kunun-dorowa*, which he translates as 'dorowa broth', but this is not the word usually given for broth (*rōmō*). For *kunun 'dorawa*, Bargery gives "A gruel made with the mealy pulp of locust-bean pods" as well as "The name of a bird (probably yellow warbler, or canary)." Presumably his yellow warbler is this species.

418. Masked Shrike/Pie-grièche masquée (*Lanius nubicus*): PM localised to northeast
Nubian shrike [Barg]

Bargery gives *mai-tukku* for this species, but the ascription is presumably erroneous as this bird is not crested as the name implies. He probably meant the White Helmet-shrike (431).

419. Southern Grey Shrike/Pie-grièche méridionale (*Lanius meridionalis*): R

bambami: kurchiya bari bambami mai-fada: the shrike builds a weather-proof nest and tries to provoke the dove by calling "kurchiya ana ruwa" when it rains (Dal); barshe (Man)

See the entry under Pygmy Sunbird (413) for more on the name *bambami* and the saying.

420. Isabelline Shrike/Pie-grièche isabelle (*Lanius isabellinus*): PM

421. Woodchat Shrike/Pie-grièche à tête rousse (*Lanius senator*): PM, Pan

suda (Buc); kiawa (Rou); k'yaawà (Lux); barshe (Man)

As *suda* is a name frequently given to the Black-crowned Tchagra (426), Buchanan's ascription may be erroneous. The names given by Rousselot and Luxereau resemble one given by Bargery for an unidentified bird in the Kebbi dialect, *k'yawa*.

422. Yellow-billed Shrike/Corvinelle à bec jaune (*Corvinella corvina*): R

jabebi (Buc); jabarkogo or jabebi (Bat); tsebebe (Bro)

The Browns' *tsebebe* is interesting because they also give it for the African Golden Oriole (432) and the African Thrush (344). Visually and behaviourally these three species have little in common, but because these last two make some rather distinctive and pleasant calls, there is a possibility that the imitative capacity of the Yellow-billed Shrike may be behind the name sharing. If this suspicion is correct, Bargery's unidentified long-tailed bird *tsababa*, which is a synonym for *tsebebe*, could be resolved. Robinson (1913) intriguingly notes *tsebebe* as "a small bird, the sight of which brings bad luck". Bates's *jabarkogo* is very reminiscent of the name given to three birds that nest in cavities (*kogo*) in trees; both Wood-hoopoe species (262 & 263) and the Long-tailed Glossy Starling (444). This species is not known to make nests in tree holes.

423. Grey-headed Bush-shrike/Gladiateur de Blanchot (*Malaconotus blanchoti*): R

424. Sulphur-breasted Bush-shrike/Gladiateur soufrée (*Telophorus sulfureopectus*): R

bambeni (Dal)

Dalziel gives this name for *Lanius cruentus*, which is presumably a synonym of *Malaconotus cruentus*. This species is not found in Hausaland but resembles this species. It resembles the name he gives for the

Southern Grey Shrike (419): see the entry for the Pygmy Sunbird (413) for an exploration of this name.

425. Marsh Tchagra/Tchagra de marais (*Antichromus minutus*): R

426. Black-crowned Tchagra/Tchagra à tête noire (*Tchagra senegala*): R, Pan

Senegal bush shrike [Barg]

"This is [a] true denizen of the open country and is very familiar to the Hausas who call it Suda, and who declare that its song can convey information to human beings who care to understand it" (Dal, 1930: 4); suda (Buc); suda (Bat); suda (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); suda; zumunta da da da ta ke (Barg); suda (Bro); souhdo (Rou); sùudaa, 'the chatterbox' (Lux); suda (Man)

Dalziel's comments on this species are interesting because in his undated notes, he gives the name *suda* for a small bird in the *Cuculidae* (Cuckoo family). Though I recorded *baiwan suda* for the Jacobin Cuckoo (202) and possibly *suda* for the Great Spotted Cuckoo (204), these are large birds. Dalziel's notes add it has a "Well known call, according to the position in which it is heard, the traveller or warrior is guided whether to advance or retire" which makes me think he was mistaken with the cuckoo connection. He also gives the proverb: *suda mai-yawan labari, fadi ba atambayeka ba*, which he does not translate but is found in Robinson's dictionary (1913) who gives: "O sparrow, you are full of information though no one asks you for it" and adds that its call is said to be ominous of war.

427. Northern Puffback/Cubla de Gambie (*Dryoscopus gambensis*): R

428. Tropical Boubou/Gonolek d'Abyssinie (*Laniarius aethiopicus*): R

429. Yellow-crowned Gonolek/Gonolek de Barbarie (*Laniarius barbarus*): R, Pan

Black-and-red bush shrike [Barg]; Barbary Shrike [Bro]

kojay (Buc); dan dufuwa (Ban); suda (Bat); jaje (Sokoto) (Bat, 1931); dundufuwa; wutar kurmi; kakau (Barg); jam gaba (Bro); matchérindéré (blacksmith of the night) (Rou); dā-dufūa (Nic); jengè, synonym, càrkiya (Lux)

The name cited by Bannerman, Bargery and Nicolas, focuses on a typical habitat for this species, *duhuwa*, which Bargery translates as a thickly wooded place. Bargery's *watar kurmi* also alludes to something similar or analogous, a *kurmi*, which he translates as a copse, forest or wooded ravine. *Jam gaba* means 'red fore parts', which is very fitting for this striking bird.

430. Brubru/Brubru africain (*Nilaus afer*): R, Pan

431. White Helmet-shrike/Bagadais casqué (*Prionops plumatus*): R

Long-crested Helmet-Shrike [Fair]

kara dingi: name associated with its use as an occasional ingredient in arrow-poison (Dal); kara-dangi (Buc); mai-tukku (Bat); mai-tukku (Barg); almajirai (Fair); may-toukkou (Rou)

McIntyre (2006: 33) notes that *kàr-dangi* is a verbal compound, literally meaning 'finish-family' which is used as both a name for an arrow poison and for a type of weaver bird. He has clearly followed Bargery's ascription of this name to the African Masked Weaver (457) and it is interesting to speculate whether two different species are used in the dying, if not extinct, art of arrow poison preparation or whether the two more field-orientated bird name collectors, Dalziel and Bates, may have been correct. Robinson (1913) also ascribes this name to the helmet shrike, noting it is "so called because its blood is used in certain poisons", but whether this information was exchanged with Dalziel is not known. On appearances, the White Helmet-shrike with its distinctive crest is also perhaps a more suitable candidate than the blander weaver for the type of arrow-poison preparation rituals described by Luxereau in which she notes certain acacia thorns are included for their straightness which assures the archer greater accuracy (1972: 108-112). Fairbairn's name is

interesting as the word is typically used for those who leave their homes in search of Islamic knowledge. As *almajirai* often engage in begging to support themselves during their studies, it is possible that the name has been borrowed because of this shrike's habit of boldly foraging in groups, which to the casual observer can have the appearance of following a routine, returning to the same place at the same time (Vernon, 1966), as *almajirai* may do. Bargery's name has been re-assigned here from his original ascription to the crest less Masked Shrike (418).

432. African Golden Oriole/Loriot doré (*Oriolus auratus*): R (AM)

Senegal Golden Oriole [Fair]

tsuntsuwaddorowa (Bat); matamasake (Fair); tsebebe (Bro)

Bates's term is two words (as written by Taylor, 1927) meaning the bird (*tsuntsu*) of the locust bean tree, *Parkia biglobosa* ('*dorawa*). A Bambara name for this species also associates it with this tree: *nɛrɛ̀mùgùlɛ̀n*, dust of the *nɛrɛ̀* (Dumestre, 2011: 743). At Zaria, the African Golden Oriole has been observed to only rarely consume the nectar of the locust bean (Pettet, 1977), but it may nevertheless be attracted to it for other reasons and given the importance of this tree in centuries-old indigenous agro-forestry practises in Hausaland, this is likely to have been remarked upon. The name *tsebebe* is also recorded by the Browns for the African Thrush (344) and the Yellow-billed Shrike (422): see the latter entry for a possible explanation.

433. Eurasian Golden Oriole/Loriot d'Europe (*Oriolus oriolus*): PM

marai: a generic term, ascription uncertain (Man)

434. Square-tailed Drongo/Drongo de Ludwig (*Dicrurus ludwigii*): R, localised in south

435. Fork-tailed Drongo/Drongo brillant (*Dicrurus adsimilis*): R

Glossy Drongo [Bro]

ayagi (Bro)

One of Bargery's translations for *ayagi* is a quarrelsome man, which is most fitting for this garrulous bird which loudly scolds potential predators and frequently attacks them. It is actually rather strange that no other source who has collected names where this bird is found (it is sparsely distributed on the Niger side of Hausaland) has anything to contribute for this rather noticeable bird.

436. Brown-necked Raven/Corbeau brun (*Corvus ruficollis*): R

hankaka batchi or fari n hankaka (Rou); hānkaka bāki (dark crow) (Nic); baƙan hankaka: 'the black hankaka' (Man)

Rousselot has presumably erred with his second name as this crow has no white (*fari*) plumage to justify it.

437. Pied Crow/Corbeau pie (*Corvus albus*): R, Pan

Black-and-white or White-shouldered crow [Barg]

hankaka (Buc); hankaka (Bat); hankaka (Fair); hankaka (Barg); hankaka (Bro); hankaka or fari da batchi (Rou); hānkaka, fāri da bāki (black mouth) (Nic); hānkakaà (Lux); hānkáákàà (D&B); hankaka mai farin gaba: 'the hankaka with the white front' (Man)

Nicolas is mistaken with his translation of *fāri da bāki*, which simply means 'black and white' (Newman, 1990) though in fact the colour order is inverted. Rousselot's second name is presumably a variant spelling of this.

438. Piapiac/Piac-piac (*Ptilostomus afer*): R

Black Magpie [Bro]

carkin giwa, cankaski (Barg); babbak'a (Bro); hankaka (Rou); carkin giwa 'the oxpecker of the elephant' (Lux)

Neither Bargery or Luxereau ascribe their names to an identified species, but both note that it is like a large *carki*, Yellow-billed Oxpecker (447), and the latter adds that it has a beak equally orange. In these instances, their names undoubtedly refer to this species which has a well known association with elephants (Rice 1963, Landsborough Thomson, 1964) and fits these descriptions, though the bill is actually more pinkish, but only in immature birds before turning black. The name *carkin giwa* may however be applied to other species as Bates gives this name for the Abyssinian Roller (259) and I have also been told that it might be used for the Chestnut-bellied Starling (445) in Kano (pers. comm. Dr. Roger Wilkinson, 3rd April, 2007). Taylor (1927) gives *charkī* for "tick-bird, black?" along with the Fulani name *alōru* which is presumably this species, but confusingly gives it again along with *jīda*, both with question marks for "magpie, black" and a different Fulani name, *chola bale*.

Though Landsborough Thomson (1964) is correct in stating that in West Africa, "the Piapiac is common but elephants and most other large wild mammals are sadly lacking, so the familiar association is with domestic stock", the elephant association has clearly not gone unnoticed by some Hausa. However, as the elephant population in the region is in serious decline, the chances of actually observing this habit first hand is becoming increasingly rare, and there are only two or three herds left today in Hausaland (in and around the Kamuku National Park and the Zamfara/Babban Rafi/Maradun Forest Reserves).

439. Neumann's Starling/Rufipenne de Neumann (*Onychognathus morio*): R, localised

440. Purple Glossy Starling/Choucador pourpré (*Lamprotornis purpureus*): R

tsakwaikwaiwa for several species of Glossy Starling (Dal); babaka or wurwuya (Ban); morine (Fair); shaya; (East H.) kyara (Barg); shaya (Bro)

As discussed under the Brown Babbler (403), *tsakwaikwaiwa* is similar to names applied to dark plumaged gregarious birds that make querulous, chattering calls, including several other starlings. The name *shaya* has been given to a more restricted range of dark, gregarious birds, all starlings (441, 442 & 443) and it is possible that the name is derived from the verb to drink, *shā*, as they all tend to form mixed flocks particularly around water (Barlow *et al.* 1997).

441. Bronze-tailed Glossy Starling/Choucador à queue violette (*Lamprotornis chalcurus*): R

Short-tailed Glossy Starling (*Lamprocolius chalcurus chalcurus*) [Bat]
shaya (Bat)

442. Greater Blue-eared Starling/Choucador à oreillons bleus (*Lamprotornis chalybaeus*): R (AM) Pan

tsakwaikwaiwa for several species of Glossy Starling (Dal); shyā (Buc); shaya (Bat); kiari-kiari (Rou); k̄iari-j̄ari (Nic); k̄yàari-k̄yàari, onomatopoeic (Lux); waiwaya: this word is also a verb meaning to turn the head (Man)

According to Bargery, *waiwaya* is a Gobir name of a bird "very similar to a blackbird" for which this starling is a good candidate, among others, given that I collected the same name for this species in northern Gobir.

443. Lesser Blue-eared Starling/Choucador de Swainson (*Lamprotornis chloropterus*): R

shaya (Bat)

Unlike some of its congeners (440, 441 & 444), this starling lacks a querulous call (Barlow *et al.* 1997), but may nevertheless attract the same names because it associates with them in mixed flocks.

444. Long-tailed Glossy Starling/Choucador à longue queue (*Lamprotornis caudatus*): R, (AM)

kilach-illa (Buc); tsakwai-kwaika (Ban); kyali-kyali or kelekela (Bat); k'ilak'ilai; (Kats.) bulak'ala; (G.) care-care; k'irak'ira; (Kabi.) k'walak'wali; k'yarik'yari; k'yalik'yali; malam baki; (Dg) tsaretsare (Barg); k'ila k'ilai (Bro); jabel

kogo (Rou); babbaĕa but notes that it is often given the name for the Green Wood-hoopoe (262) jaaĕak koogoo (Lux); kila-kilai (D&B); waiwaya mai dogon bindi: 'the waiwaya with the long tail' (Man)

To my ear, some of these names are onomatopoeic. The shared name noted by Luxereau relates to the fact that both species nest in tree cavities (*kogo*). However, since all the starlings found in Hausaland except for the Chestnut-bellied (445), do so, this name could potentially be more widely shared. Bargery lists a *kirakira* or *k'irak'ira* as 'A kind of starling, very like the *k'ilak'lai* q.v.'" Bar one letter he gives the latter name for the Green-Woodoopoe (262), so presumably these names also refer to this starling.

445. Chestnut-bellied Starling/Choucador à ventre roux (*Lamprotornis pulcher*): R, Sahel only

Red-bellied tree-starling [Barg]

At Kano: waaki-waaki (Buc); cara (Bro); bebeká (at Tawa) (Bat, 1931); cara; zara (Barg); babbaka (Rou); caaraa (Lux); cara (Man)

446. Violet-backed Starling/Spreo améthyste (*Cinnyricinclus leucogaster*): R

At Dan Kaba: macheni (Buc)

447. Yellow-billed Oxpecker/Piqueboeuf à bec jaune (*Buphagus africanus*): R, Pan

Cow-bird [Dalz]; rhinoceros-bird [Barg]

tsarki (Dal); charki (Ban); charki (Bat); carki (Barg); carki (Bro); tcharki (Rou); habèlla (Nic); càrkii (Lux); carki (Man)

Nicolas' term is an oddity given the rather striking agreement among all other sources. My suspicion is that his Hausaphone informant(s) may have reflected the dominant Tuareg cultural influence in the Azawar region in their term as Nicolas gives the tawellemmet dialect equivalent as the similar sounding *bèlbèla*, or as he transcribes it in a later publication, *abèlbèla* (Nicolas, 1957).

448. Northern Grey-headed Sparrow/Moineau gris (*Passer griseus*): R, Pan

magwassa (Kano), probably with a different name in each locality (Dal); dola (Buc); bukarbaki or dola (Bat); gwara (Kats.); (Z.) gurai; (G.) dala; (Had.) dwala; (Go.) daddalwa; 'banta; (alt. Kats.) gessa; (B.) gugale. nadusa is considered the male of 'banta' (Barg); gwara (Bro); GEN: daddalwà and same synonyms as the Bush Petronia (451): s'iririi, 'eg gidaa and 'eg gatan tumi (Lux); buwa (Man)

449. Sudan Golden-Sparrow/Moineau doré (*Passer luteus*): R (AM), Sahel only

ĕánkwalóó (D&B); buwa (Man)

450. Yellow-spotted Petronia/Moineau à point jaune (*Petronia pyrgta*): R

451. Bush Petronia/Petit Moineau (*Petronia dentata*): R

bouha (Rou); Gen: buuwàa, with synonyms s'iririi (onomatopoeic), 'eg gidaa 'the one of the compound', 'eg gatan tumi 'the one that looks at the mortars' (Lux)

452. White-billed Buffalo Weaver/Alecto à bec blanc (*Bubalornis albirostris*): R, Pan

White-billed weaver bird [Barg]

shaida (Sokoto) (Dal); mare (Bat); dan bak'i; (G.) matar fada; malam bibi; (Barg); babbak'a (Bro); càkwái kwáiwàà (D&B); cakwoikwoiwa (Man)

Dalziel's notes are very confused as his name is given under "Black-headed weaver finch or chestnut-bellied weaver finch (*Textor senegalensis*)". I have opted to include it here for several reasons. Firstly, his Latin name has been used for this species by Shelley (Vol. IV, 1905), a tome Dalziel may well have consulted. Secondly he adds "builds bulky nest colonies on kuka and other trees; a common imported cage bird in Britain (a certain

peculiarity of structure and behaviour has led to its inclusion amongst the ingredients of a secret prescription)". Though I doubt such a dull bird has ever been a common cage bird in Britain, the bulky nests of this bird are unique among the weavers. Furthermore, Bannerman (Vol VII, 1949: 9) is much more direct about its 'peculiarity of structure' as this species has an unusual 'visible penis' for which he adds "The Mandingoes of Gambia, so Dr. Hopkinson tells me, have a much shrewder idea as to the proper use to which it is put. When pounded up they use these excrescences as "strong man medicine"". The name *shaida*, which translates as witness, and has been given for several other birds, once, perhaps mistakenly, by Bargery for the Black-headed Weaver (460), and more frequently for several much larger birds, the Glossy and Hadada Ibises (30 & 31) and especially for the Hamerkop (21). These last three birds share the same black plumage as the Buffalo Weaver, but a stronger potential connection between this weaver and the Hamerkop, and perhaps also a reason for any misascription, relates to nest building behaviour. The Hamerkop makes huge nests which have the further peculiarity for a non-passerine bird of being enclosed, like the Buffalo Weaver's. The two ibises on the other hand make much smaller untidy open stick nests. As all four species may make their respective nests in close vicinity, it is easy to see how confusion between them could arise. More detailed research on this name is required.

The Browns' recorded the same name for the Piapiac (438) which though also black plumaged and gregarious, behaves rather differently. Similar names have also been ascribed to the Purple and Long-tailed Glossy Starlings (440 & 444) as well as the Chestnut-bellied Starling (445), which are perhaps more similar behaviourally, though none nest colonially as this weaver does so obviously. Bargery notes that *babbak'a* the Kebbi equivalent of *cakwaikwaiwa* meaning both a starling and a loquacious person. It would appear to be used for a larger range of species and not necessarily only in Kebbi. The names recorded by myself and Dutse & Blench are also shared with other dark, social and querulous bird, the Brown Babbler (403) and various Starlings (441, 442 & 443).

453. Speckle-fronted Weaver/Sporopipe quadrillé (*Sporopipes frontalis*): R

cheesakee (Buc); tsitsila or ouchichi (Rou); GEN: daddalwà and same synonyms as the Bush Petronia (451): s'iririi, 'eg gidaa and 'eg gatan tumi (Lux); marai kin buwa (Man)

454. Chestnut-crowned Sparrow Weaver/Mahali à calotte maron (*Plocepasser superciliosus*): R

GEN: daddalwà and same synonyms as the Bush Petronia (451): s'iririi, 'eg gidaa and 'eg gatan tumi (Lux)

455. Little Weaver/Tisserin minule (*Ploceus luteolus*): R, Pan

Little black-throated weaver [Barg]

jira; (S.) buwa; (D.) in je ina; diddifa; kabaren kaba (Barg); maré (Rou); GEN: maarai, synonym, kaabaree (Lux)

Bargery's inclusion of *in je ina* as a synonym for this species is problematic because under its main entry, he describes it as "a small bird (always seen in large numbers together), which comes back to the same place when driven away (lit. where shall I go?)". This weaver is probably the least gregarious of the Hausaland weavers and my suspicion is that the name may be more applicable to the Sudan Golden-Sparrow (449).

456. Black-necked Weaver/Tisserin à cou noir (*Ploceus nigricollis*): R

457. African Masked Weaver/Tisserin à tête rousse (*Ploceus velatus*): R, Pan

Chestnut-capped weaver-bird [Barg]; Vitelline Weaver [Bro]

kardangi (Barg); marai (Bro); GEN: maarai (Lux); GEN: marai (Man)

Regarding Bargery's use of the word *kardangi* for this species, see White Helmet-shrike (431). He does however add the following interesting note against this name: "Children who catch and play with them are warned that if they eat them death will visit their relatives." Children are probably much more likely to catch this species than the White Helmet-Shrike.

458. Heuglin's Masked-Weaver/Tisserin masqué (*Ploceus heuglini*): R

459. Village Weaver/Tisserin gendarme (*Ploceus cucullatus*): R (AM), Pan

(Senegal) Spotted weaver bird [Barg]; V-Marked Weaver [Fair]

gado (Buc); gado (Bat); marai (Fair); gado; (Z.) jira; (Kats.) marai; (K., Kats. & D.) kabare; (= (alt. Dg.) kababare; (Katg.) kabari; 'bagwalo; 'bankwalo (Barg); gado (Bro); maré (Rou); GEN: maarai, synonym, kaabaree (Lux); káábáǎǎé (D&B); GEN: marai (Man)

Under the name *kabare*, Robinson (1913) has "a bird, the appearance of which is a sign of bad luck". This is curious given the ubiquity of this weaver around settlements, if this is the species in question. In Liberia, I have been told that the disappearance of a town's weaver birds (typically this species) was considered ominous during their recent conflicts and potentially this may be what Robinson actually meant.

460. Black-headed Weaver/Tisserin à tête noire (*Ploceus melanocephalus*): R, localised

kabassi: superabundant in rimi and other trees (Dal); shaida (Barg)

For more on Bargery's name, which may be a mis-ascription, see White-billed Buffalo Weaver (452)

461. Compact Weaver/Tisserin gros-bec (*Ploceus superciliosus*): R, localised in south

462. Red-headed Weaver/Travailleur écarlate (*Anaplectes rubriceps*): R

463. Red-headed Quelea/Travailleur à tête rouge (*Quelea erythops*): R, (AM)

464. Red-billed Quelea/Travailleur à bec rouge (*Quelea quelea*): R, (AM), Pan

marai pl. marori (Dal); batohali (Rou); ján bai (D&B); GEN: jan buwa (Man)

Rousselot's name looks interesting given the infamy of the quelea. I have a suspicion that it might be two words, *bato hali*, with the latter meaning habit. For the former, Bargery defines it as a Sokoto term meaning "A native-made cloth with long plaited fringe. The cloth is worn in double thickness, folded so that the fringe is at one end only." Could there be an analogy here or reference to a scaring technique?

465. Yellow-crowned Bishop/Euplectes vorabé (*Euplectes afer*): R

INF: maarai (Lux); marai mai jan kai: 'the marai of the jan kai', jan kai is the wild rice (*Oryza barthii*) found in the open *tapkuna* (seasonally flooded depressions) popular with this species (Man)

466. Black-winged (Red) Bishop/Euplectes monseigneur (*Euplectes hordeaceus*): R

Luxereau includes this species under the general name *dàalee* with the synonym *d^waalee*. Though this may turn out to be a name for this bird, as this species has not been recorded in Niger or within the vicinity of Maradi over the border in Nigeria, this name cannot be retained.

467. Northern Red Bishop/Euplectes franciscain (*Euplectes orix*): R, Pan

Red & black weaver [Dal], Scarlet bishop bird (*Pyromelana flammiceps*)[Barg]

dala or mulufi (Dal); jambaka (Buc); dali (Fair); mulufi ; dala; (Kats.) dale; (Ar.) al-'akari; jan barde; dala; jan baki; jambaki; jan tanko; (D.) kwa'balo; (S.) jago; (Z.) bundu (Barg); dale (Bro); dalé (Rou); dāḷe (Nic); GEN: *dàalee* (Lux); *dòògàrì* "policeman" (D&B); marai mai jan kai, perhaps an error as this bishop, unlike its congener (465) associates less with wild rice (Man)

468. Yellow-mantled Widowbird /Veuve a dos d'or (*Euplectes macrourus*): R

Yellow-mantled whydah [Fair]
kurkuwa (Fair)

469. Cuckoo Finch/Anomalospize parasite (*Anomalospiza imberbis*): R
Previously called Parasitic Weaver in Borrow & Demey (2001)

470. Grey-headed Oliveback/Dos-vert à joues blanches (*Nesocharis capistrata*): R, localised
Previously called White-cheeked Oliveback in Borrow & Demey (2001)

471. Green-winged Pytilia/Beaumarquet melba (*Pytilia melba*): R

Red-tailed or Bar-breasted weaver

jira; (S.) buwa (Barg); bokano or jambaka (Rou); GEN: jam bàaka thought to be a derived from jam bàaki 'red beak' (Lux); ja kowa (Man)

472. Yellow-winged Pytilia/Beaumarquet à ailes jaunes (*Pytilia hypogrammica*): R

473. Red-winged Pytilia/Beaumarquet aurore (*Pytilia phoenicoptera*): R

474. Bar-breasted Firefinch/Amarante pointé (*Lagonosticta rufopicta*): R

475. Red-billed Firefinch/Amarante du Sénégal (*Lagonosticta senegala*): R, Pan

Senegal rose-coloured fire-finch [Barg]

baiwan Allah (Dal); bawan-Allah (Bat); bawan Allah (Fair); baiwar Allah; bai-na-Allah; baina; baini; bainu; binaru; (Kats.) moli-moli; muli-muli; tsada; ba'u (Barg); bawan Allah (Bro); báá'ú; benu (D&B); el jakuwa (Man)

476. Black-bellied Firefinch/Amarante à ventre noir (*Lagonosticta rara*): R

477. Black-faced firefinch/Amarante masqué (*Lagonosticta larvata*): R

478. Lavender Waxbill/Astrild queue-de-vinaigre (*Estrilda caerulescens*): R

479. Orange-cheeked Waxbill/Astrild à joues-oranges (*Estrilda melpoda*): R

taru (Fair)

One meaning of *taru* is a glutton and this imagery recalls a name given by Bargery to an unidentified waxbill species (as well as to a fish-eating bird), *ci goro*, which is elaborated on by Robinson (1913): "(lit. kola eater), a small brown bird like a finch with red feathers round base of beak, which are thought to resemble the stained mouth of a man who has been eating kola nuts". Three out of the four Hausaland waxbills have red or orange faces that fit this description (479, 480 & 481), with the Black-rumped (480) probably the most widely distributed across Hausaland. Robinson did denote his entry with a symbol indicating that it was not in general usage and it would be interesting to know if it is still in use. Bargery also lists an unidentified bird under *kun taru*, which could possibly refer to this species as well.

480. Black-rumped Waxbill/Astrild cendré (*Estrilda troglodytes*): R

ya malam (Rou)

481. Common Waxbill/Astrild ondulé (*Estrilda astrild*): R

482. Red-cheeked Cordonbleu/Cordonbleu à joues rouges (*Uraeginthus bengalus*): R, Pan
assisi (Dal); assèsèta (Buc); azizi (Bro); azizi (Bat); asista; sisita (Barg); ya malam (Rou); el jakuwa (Man)

To my ear, all the names above apart from *ya malam* and *el jakuwa*, are good candidates for onomatopoeia.

483. Zebra Waxbill/Bengali zébré (*Amandava subflava*): R

484. Black-faced Quailfinch/Astrild-caille à lunettes (*Ortygospiza atricollis*): R
Called African Quailfinch in Borrow & Demey (2001)
buwan kyera (Barg)

485. African Silverbill/Capucin bec-d'argent (*Lonchura cantans*): R, Pan
ciriri (Man)

For *c'iriri*, Bargery offers the name of a tree in Sokoto or the equivalent of the Katsina term *tsiriri*, which is an adjective meaning pot-bellied, or with a protuberant abdomen. Having never come across this name for a tree anywhere in northern Gobir, I am more inclined to the latter meaning, though the possibility that its onomatopoeic should also be considered.

486. Bronze Mannikin/Capucin nonnette (*Lonchura cucullata*): R

487. Magpie Mannikin/Capucin pie (*Lonchura fringilloides*): R, localised

488. Cut-throat/Amadine cou-coupé (*Amadina fasciata*): R, Pan
youngka-Allah or beywahallah (Buc); tsuyan jada buwa (Man)

489. Village Indigobird/Combassou du Sénégal (*Vidua chalybeata*): R, Pan
Mimics and parasitises Red-billed Firefinch (475)
dan bak'i (Bro); tsitsila (Rou); dán bákíí "son of black" (D&B)

490. Jambandu Indigobird/Combassou de Jambandu (*Vidua raricola*): R, localised
Mimics and parasitises Zebra Waxbill (483)

491. Barka Indigobird/Combassou du Barka (*Vidua larvaticola*): R, localised
Mimics and parasitises Black-faced firefinch (477). Called Baka Indigobird in Borrow & Demey (2001).

492. Cameroon Indigobird/Combassou du Cameroun (*Vidua camerunensis*): R, localised
Mimics and parasitises four species of which only Black-bellied Firefinch (476) is found in Hausaland.

493. Quailfinch Indigobird/Combassou du Nigéria (*Vidua nigereriae*): R, localised
Mimics and parasitises Black-faced Quailfinch (484)

494. Wilson's Indigobird/Combassou de Wilson (*Vidua wilsoni*): R, localised
Mimics and parasitises Bar-breasted Firefinch (474)

495. Pin-tailed Whydah/Veuve dominicaine (*Vidua macroura*): R
White-breasted whidah [Barg]
zalaidu (Dal); zandi or zulaidu (Bat); zalaidu (Fair); zalaidu; zandi (Barg); doki sounsaé or zangéido (Rou); bardō (Nic); dookin s'uns'aayee 'the horse of the birds' and synonym sàrdō (Lux)

For *zulaidu*, *zulaidi*, Robinson (1913) has, "the long-tailed weaver bird (*Vidua principalis*) called *sarikin*

tsuntsaye (king of the birds), because other birds follow its call and fly round it". Taylor (1927) gives the same name for a "widow-bird" and probably meant this species as Bates uses the other two names he gives for it for this species.

496. Sahel Paradise Whydah/Veuve à collier d'or (*Vidua orientalis*): R

zalaidu (Dal); zelidu (for Whydah spp.) (Buc); zalaidu; (D.) zangaido; malamin tsuntsaye; zulaidu (Barg); doki sounsaé or zangéido (Rou); dookin s'uns'aayee 'the horse of the birds' and synonym sàrdo (Lux); ðan buwa zagalito (Man)

497. Exclamatory Paradise Whydah/Veuve nigérienne (*Vidua interjecta*): R

498. White-rumped Seedeater/Serin à croupion blanc (*Serinus leucopygius*): R

Grey Canary [D&B]; Riggenbach's finch [Barg]
yankan Allah (Barg); fàráǎ dákàà (D&B)

Bargery's description of this species, "a bird with a ring of red feathers on its neck" is incorrect for this ascription and is more fitting of the Cut-throat (488), which has been identified with this name by Bates. Dutse & Blench's name is identical, but written differently, to the *farad daka* given by Bargery for the Zitting Cisticola (366).

499. Yellow-fronted Canary/Serin du Mozambique (*Serinus mozambicus*): R

kunan-dorowa (Fair)

Fairbairn's term includes the Katsina name for the locust bean tree, *Parkia biglobosa*. Though this species is granivorous, it has been observed to take nectar, albeit rarely, at Zaria but not from this tree species (Pettet, 1977). The Yellow White-eye (417) has been given a similar name, which is probably more appropriate.

500. Streaky-headed Seedeater/Serin gris (*Serinus gularis*): R

501. Ortolan Bunting/Bruant ortolan (*Emberiza hortulana*): PM, rare

502. House Bunting/Bruant striolé (*Emberiza striolata*): R, localised in northeast around Zinder

zeegeegee (Buc)

503. Cinnamon-breasted Rock Bunting/Bruant cannelle (*Emberiza tahapisi*): R (AM), Pan

kafa (Buc); (S.) alututtuk'i; tsirkiya; (Kats.) tsarkiya; (Kats. & D.) ciccila (Barg); iétchada or takkuoum (Rou); ec'aada (Lux); el sa'la (Man)

Bargery lists *sala* as the Gobir name for a small bird, and it may be this species on the basis I was given something very similar in northern Gobir.

504. African Golden-breasted Bunting/Bruant à poitrine dorée (*Emberiza flaviventris*): R

kudaku (Buc)

505. Brown-rumped bunting/Bruant à ventre jaune (*Emberiza affinis*): R

506. Cabanis's Bunting/Bruant de Cabanis (*Emberiza cabanisi*): R

5. Additional Lexicon Material

Two of the oldest sources used in the compilation of the lexicon, Dalziel and Bargery, were unable to identify to the species level all the birds whose names they noted. There may have been several reasons for this, but presumably the lack of ornithological literature at their disposal was a significant hindrance. In compiling the lexicon I have consulted the third edition (1913) of Charles H. Robinson's Hausa-English dictionary, which unsurprisingly also contains a good number of names ascribed to unidentified birds. In the belief that at least some of these unidentified names are still in use today, and that an ascription to a species or species will eventually be possible, I include here those which I have not already drawn on in the main lexicon in simple alphabetic order.

The list below uses the same source identifier abbreviations as in the main lexicon with the addition of (Rob) for Robinson (1913). For many of his entries in this category, Bargery identifies the name with a certain region and the abbreviations he uses to do so are identified in the main lexicon. Original text in the source is italicised and followed in regular font by any suggestions or pointers that I am able to deduce.

'**bagarsa** (Barg): (Kabi.) *The name of a bird.*

'**bagwalo** (Barg): (Had.) *Said to be a large variety of the bird called gado.* The name *gado* is commonly given to the Village Weaver (459).

'**barkin-barkin** (Barg): *The name of a bird.*

'**byan'byarwa** (Barg): *Variety of francolin.* (= 'bam'barwa.)

'**dan manga (Barg)**: (Kats. & D.) *Hawk; falcon.* My suspicion is this relates to the region east/ northeast of Damagram known as the Manga or its inhabitants, the Kanuri. Perhaps the bird is thought to hail from this direction? It could also have something to do with a hand-embroidered cap design of the same name (Heathcote, 1975).

'**duskwi (Barg)**: *A horned owl. (Vide mujiya.)* Dalziel has this name for the Common Quail (101) in Kano. Of the nine owls species on the Hausaland list, only two do not have visible ear tufts (horns), the barn Owl (216) and the Pearl-Spotted Owlet (223), though the rare Marsh Owl (224) has only slight tufts.

afutu (Barg): (Bauchi.) *A small long-tailed bird.*

ankyaro (Barg): *A tiny bird*

aska (Barg): (Kats.) *A bird something like zangaido.*

babam woji (Dal): *a bird so named from its call.*

badara (Barg): (S. & Go.) *The name of a bird.*

bado (Barg): (S.) *The name of a bird. (= mugungunciya (D.))*

mugungunciya (Barg): (D.) *The bird bado.*

banupia (Rob): *a kind of bird*

barambarmi (Barg): (D.) *The name of a small bird.*

bardon kurda; bardon tsula (Barg): *Names of small birds.*

bargaji (Dal): *a bird with a peculiar call, sometimes caged.*

'**bargaji** (Barg): *The name of a small bird.*

benema (Rob): *a small white diving bird*

berbira (Rob): *a small black bird that eats mosquitoes.*

berdo, pl. **berdaye** (Rob): *a wild pigeon, also applied to a small red bird with black beak*

and some white feathers. The pigeon is undoubtedly the Namaqua Dove (187). The name bardo has also been ascribed to the Common Redstart (331) as *dan bardo* and on its own to the Beautiful Sunbird (414), neither of which fit this description.

bilbilon kaba (Barg): *The name of a bird.* The name *bilbilo* has been given for the Ethiopian Swallow (308) and *kaba* is the young doum palm, or its fronds.

bunda (Barg): (S. & Z.) *A small bird, like jira.* The name *jira* has been given to the Little Weaver (455), Village Weaver (459) and Green-winged Pytilia (471).

cakarakara (Barg): *The name of a variety of nightjar.* (= takarakara; takaraukarau; cakarakara; dauga.)

cakiri (Barg): *The name of a bird.*

chada (Rob): *a small bird like a swallow.*

ci goro *The name of a fish-eating bird.* See also main lexicon entry for Orange-cheeked Waxbill (479) and the terms literal meaning kola eater.

ciwo (Barg): *A kind of owl. (Cf. mujiya.)*

da'ballo (Barg): *The name of a bird, said to be the male of the tsirya. (Parakeet or Red-headed love-bird). The gendered association could be more inferred than real.*

danasa (Barg): (Had.) *The name of a bird.*

duji (Barg): Owl.

duki (Rob): *large carnivorous bird (indicated as a rarely used name)*

dum'bu (Barg): *The name of a small bird.*

dusai (Barg): (Kats.) *The name of a bird.*

farin komo (Barg): *A variety of hawk. Given by the Browns for African Harrier Hawk (73) & Dark Chanting Goshawk (78)*

feru (Barg): (Kabi.) *The name of a small bird.*

furi (Barg): (Kats.) *The name of a small bird.*

garasa (Barg): (Kabi.) *A kind of small hornbill.*

helu (Barg): (Tas.) *The name of a small bird.*

hunhungala (Barg): *A large bird of the hawk variety.*

in je ina (Barg): (D.) *A small bird (always seen in large numbers together), which comes back to the same place when driven away (lit. where shall I go?). (= (S.) buwa; (K.) jira.). Bargery elsewhere gives both these synonyms for the Little Weaver (455), but this does not fit behaviourally and my suspicion is the Sudan Golden-Sparrow (449). Confusingly he also enters virtually the same text under **n je ina**, except he says it is usually seen in large coveys, though he maintains that it is small.*

jange (Barg): *A variety of small owl. (Vide mujiya.) Pearl Spotted Owlet (223)?*

jeke (Barg): (Kabi.) *The name of a bird.*

jijitar (Barg): *A small, long-tailed bird.*

jimola (Barg): *A variety of owl. (Vide mujiya.)*

jinjimaka (Rob): *a bird, with black and white plumage.*

jukuku (Barg): (S. & Z.) *The great owl. (Vide mujiya.). The three larger owls found in Hausaland, starting with the largest are, Verreaux's Eagle Owl (222), Desert Eagle Owl (220) and Greyish (Vermiculated) Eagle Owl (221)*

k'ink'ilifi; k'ink'irifi (Barg): [k'ink'ili"fi/+] {n.m.}. *A bird similar to bardo.* Bardo is a very frequently given name for the Namaqua dove (187).

k'irigigi (Barg): (Kats.); **k'irigigyu** (East Hausa) *A large carnivorous night-bird.*

k'ok'obiro; k'ok'oburo (Barg): *The name of a kind of woodpecker.*

k'wamma fara (Barg): *the name of a very tiny bird.*

k'yafa (Barg): *The name of a small bird. (= (Kats.) cafa.) ga/sa! yau an kama k'. a tarko, said when a cute person gets caught out.)*

ka (Barg): *A large hawk (so called from its cry).*

kajerini (Rob): *the name of a bird.*

kakakiya (Barg): (Kats. & Had.) *A variety of water-fowl.*

kikiri (Barg): (D.) *A kind of dove. (Cf. kurciya.)*

kilabtu (Rob): *name of a bird.*

kiliyo (Barg): (D.) *A bird which is supposed to build two nests, one in a tree and the other on the ground. (= (G.) kyaurakyauro.)*

kukuduwa (Barg): (Kats.) *The name of a bird. (= kulkulu).* Nothing given for kulkulu

kurki (Rob): *a bird like a crane.*

kurkudu (Barg): 2. *A variety of small dove. (= ku'daku.)* The Blue-spotted and Black-billed Wood Doves (185 & 186) are the smallest doves in Hausaland and potentially this name could be onomatopoeic.

kwai (Barg): *The name of a bird (plover or sand-grouse) heard usually in the early mornings during April and May.*

kyalkyala (Barg): *The name of a bird with green plumage.* Green Wood-Hoopoe (242)?

lafak (Barg): *A night-jar.*

lalo (Barg): *The name of a bird.*

lututu (Barg): (Kabi.) *The name of a small bird.* This name has been cited as an onomatopoeic synonym for the Senegal Coucal (215) but this is hardly a small bird.

magajiya (Barg): *A kind of stork.* The Browns give this name for the African Darter (4)

maka'din jauje (Barg): *The name of a bird.* Buchanan gives a partially similar name for the Scarlet-chested Sunbird (412)

makadau (Barg): (Z.) *The name of a bird.*

makukkubi (Barg): (Z.) *The name of a small bird.*

makukubi (Rob): *a black and white bird.*

marauwa (Barg): *A large hawk.*

na-manga (Barg): *A kind of hawk.* (= 'dan manga; vide shaho.)

nkyaro (Barg): *The name of a small bird.* (Vide ankyaro.)

sagagi (Rob): *a small bird which runs on the top of water vegetation (jacana ?)* Eight sources give names for the the African Jacana (131), all of which are variant spellings of *taka abado* 'step on lily' so this name would be an oddity. The very similar *tsagagi* has however been ascribed to the Yellow-billed Stork (22) and Hadada Ibis (31), neither of which fit this description.

selbi (Rob): *a crested bird which catches snakes (dryotriorchis ?) ; cf. selbi maikazaman chima the selbi is a dirty feeder.* Robinson's suggestion is the Congo Serpent Eagle which is neither found in Hausaland, or crested. One bird that fits this description well is the now probably extinct Secretary Bird (91). The Long-crested Eagle (89) has the obvious crest but is more of a rodent specialist.

shakilili (Barg): (Go.) *The name of a bird.*

shinkafi (Barg): *The rice bird.*

takarakara (Barg): *The name of a kind of nightjar.* (= *takaraukarau; cakarakara; dauga.*)

None of these names have been given to any nightjar, but *dauga* has been recorded once for the Black-winged Stilt (134).

takoci (Barg): *Epithet applied to the vulture.*

tandu (Barg): *A bird of the snipe family .* Also given by Bargery for Lesser Moorhen (121)

tsadar gamba (Barg): *The name of a small bird.* Gamba is the name of the perennial clump grass *Andropogon gayanus*, which is widely used for matting and in some places as a boundary marker between fields.

tsara (Barg): *A kind of owl.*

tsita (Barg): *The name of a small bird.*

tuburk'uk'wi (Barg): *A kind of small dove.*

tuttulu (Barg): (D.) *The name of a bird. Also known as **ka-fi-ragon-malam** also in (D.).*

Dalziel gives *ka fi malam* for the Hoopoe (266), and *rago*, meaning an idle person is a common component of names for the Senegal Coucal (217)

'uwaa jíyà jíyà (Gouffé, 1975): Literally "mother yesterday yesterday" an unidentified bird that one hears singing especially in the rains. According to Gouffé, a legend has been created about the bird because of the words it evokes: dying of thirst it exchanged its mother against a little bit of water to drink, but the same day of its crime, the long-expected rain arrives, and because of its regret, since then it has proclaimed passionately *'uwaa jíyà jíyà, 'uwaa jíyà jíyà...*

wadagi (Barg): *The name of a bird.*

waliya (Rob): *a small singing bird*

yankiyanki (Barg): (Kats.) *The name of a bird.*

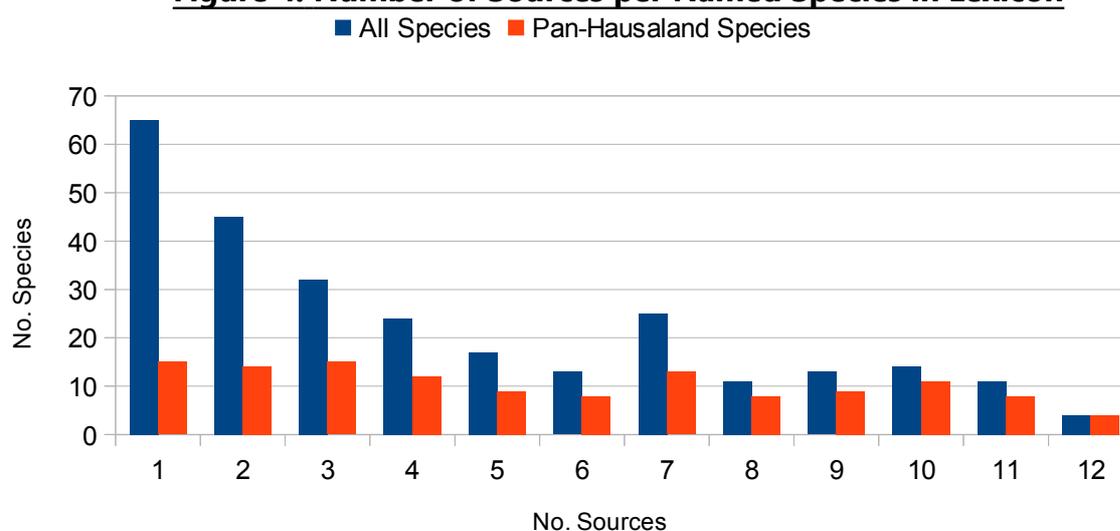
zazewa (Rob): *the name of a small white-breasted bird. Magpie Mannikin (487)?*

zodari (Barg): (Kabi.) *The name of a bird.*

6. Preliminary Analysis

The names used in this lexicon have not been collected in any systematic way. Figure 4 shows that a key weakness of the data is that most named species have been named by just a few sources. Or in other words, regardless of the availability of data on key factors about where, when and from whom the names were acquired, the number of species for which multiple sources provide a name (or names) are in a distinct minority. Therefore, only a very limited analysis can be attempted with the names in this version of the lexicon.

Figure 4: Number of Sources per Named Species in Lexicon



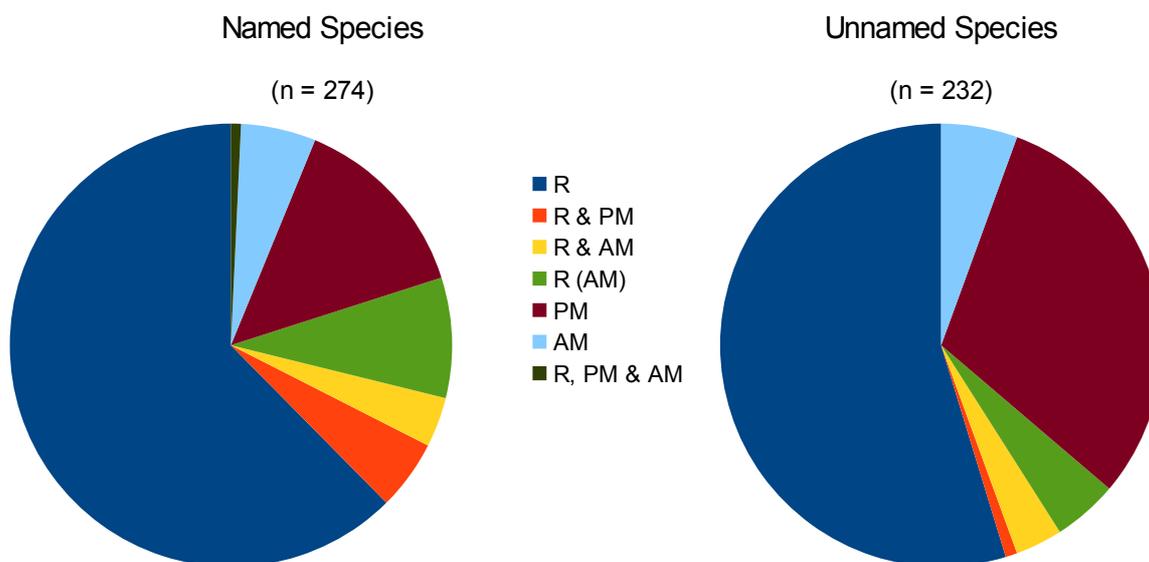
A total of 274 species on the Hausaland list have been ascribed names though doubts remain over three of these¹⁷. This equates to 54% of the total number of species on the list. Though perhaps low, this figure needs to be seen in the context of those species that have not been ascribed names, which is one of the advantages of constructing the lexicon around a complete bird list for the region.

Looking at differences in the residential status of named and un-named species, Figure 5 indicates that Palearctic migrants make up a more important part of the later group. As would be expected, those species with more localised distributions are also more prevalent in the un-named group, but as the available distributional data is weak, enumeration of these species is difficult. That said, at the very least twenty such species account for part of the significant number of resident species that have not been named.

¹⁷ European Scops Owl (217), Yellow-bellied Eremomela (375), Common Wattle-Eye (401). In the latter two cases the sources themselves expressed doubts. I have also excluded from this list one species for which I collected the only name but have doubts about (European Golden Oriole, 433) and another for which the etymology of the only name does not match the bird at all, Masked Shrike (418). A further 13 species which are considered unlikely to occur in Hausaland, sometimes only as vagrants, or are currently extinct in the wild have also been named, but are not included in this figure (they are indented in the lexicon).

Figure 5: Residential Categories of Named and Unnamed Species on the Hausaland List

(See introduction of Chapter 4 for the codes)



Some species may be unnamed because they are unobtrusive, wary of humans or difficult for lay observers to distinguish from more common species. Some notable groups of birds stick out in the unnamed species groups as shown in Table 3, and many of the species in them have these characteristics. Berlin *et al.* (1986) have shown that perceptible differences between non-passerines are greater than among passerines in their South American study, and this would appear to be the case with the names gathered so far as there are more unnamed passerines (133) than non-passerines (99), though percentage-wise, the differences are not that great: 133/280 (47.5%) compared to 99/226 (43.8%).

Table 3: The Major Bird Families or Groups of Unnamed Species

Family or Group	No. of Species
Warblers	37
Raptors	17
Waders	15
Flycatchers	10
Swallows & Martins	9
Ducks	8
Gulls & Terns	8
Larks	8
Cuckoos	6
Total	118

For several unnamed species it is very likely that names already given to similar species will be found to also apply to them. Several Hausa names are evidently generic and the potential list of all species distinguishable by name is undoubtedly somewhat smaller than that defined by ornithologists. What however is particularly impressive about the names gathered together here is that they cover 93% (126) of the species on the pan-Hausaland list. Furthermore, I would predict that with more research, five or six out of the nine outstanding species have a good chance of being distinguished by name. Another notable feature of this lexicon is that over 900 names have been ascribed to 274 species, which is a topic that requires further consideration.

Variation in Names for the Same Bird

Variation in names is most easily determined if they have all been transcribed in the same manner, which is not the case with the sources used in this lexicon. Another issue is whether any perceived differences are phonological or lexical. Hausa has a variety of dialects and these are thought to show their greatest variation at small geographical scales, such as between villages or cantons, in northwestern Hausaland (Schuh, 1982). In contrast, within the old Kano state and to the south and east of it, the language is very uniform (*ibid.*), but whether this applies to bird names, has not to my knowledge been investigated. On the lexical front, complications arise with for example bi-typic words where there are elements in common and in cases of diminutive terms.

There are only limited possibilities for exploring variation with the material available. One approach is to examine the antithesis of variation by considering which birds show the least name variation in relation to how many sources cite them. However, a major caveat is that not all sources have examined all species, so some that have only been named by a few sources, may eventually turn out to show little or no variation if considered more widely. Another caveat must be made regarding the age of many of the sources, as it is possible, given the increasing means and ease of communication, as well as the expansion of formal education post independence, that some names may now have fallen out of use. Notwithstanding these drawbacks, I have attempted to count the number of names that to me seem different for each species as well as the number of citing sources (see classification in Appendix 4). Using the arbitrary cut-off of all birds with less than three names cited by more than six sources, identifies the 20 species shown in Table 4. To give a perspective on this cut-off, the maximum number of names given for a species is 14.

Without a systematic approach to the collection and transcription of Hausa bird names it is difficult at this stage to say much about the birds in Table 4. It is however worth noting that the majority of the primary names in the table are not mono-specific, i.e. they have also been ascribed to other species as is obvious for some cases within the table itself. Some of these other ascriptions may be erroneous and some are in bi-typic form, but for

now only three species names in the table, marked with a dagger (†), can be safely considered mono-specific. Another observation is that most of these species are large and/or distinctive, several are game birds and others are commensals of man.

Table 4: Most Consistent Bird Names in the Lexicon

No. Names	No. Sources	English Name (numbers refer to lexicon)	Primary Hausa Name (numbers refer to no. sources)	Secondary Hausa Name (numbers refer to no. sources)
1	11	Cattle Egret (11)†	balbela (11)	
1	8	African Jacana (131)	taka a bado (8)	
1 or 2	11	Denham's bustard (125)	tuje + 1 bi-typic form (11)	
1 or 2	9	Grey Woodpecker (279)	mak'wakk'wafi (9)	mako'diya (3)
1 or 2	7	Rüppell's Griffon Vulture (65)	maiki (7)	mikiyta (1)
1 or 2	9	Grey Heron (18)	zalbe/zarbe + 2 bi-typic forms (9)	
1 or 2	8	Great Egret (16)	farin-zalbe/farin zarbe/zalbe-fari (8)	
2	11	Helmeted Guineafowl (108)†	zabo (11)	na-kuceri (1)*
2	10	Abdim's Stork (25)	shamuwa (10)	shakale (1)
2	10	Pied Crow (437)	hankaka (9)	fari da batchi (2)
2	9	Yellow-billed Oxpecker (447)†	carki (8)	habélla (1) ***
2	9	Pink-backed Pelican (6)	kwasakwa (7)	bubukuwa (4)
2	9	Black-crowned Tchagra (426)	suda (8)	zumunta da da da ta ke (1)
2	8	Abyssinian Ground-Hornbill (265)	burtu (8)	magaji (1)
2	7	Green Wood-hoopoe (262)	jaabak koogoo (6)	k'ilak'ilai (3)
2	7	Stone Partridge (103)	kazar dutse (6)	kazar géza (4)
2 or 3	11	Laughing Dove (195)	kurciya + 2 bi-typic forms (9)	wala (3)
2 or 3	11	Clapperton's Francolin (107)	fakara/makwarwa (11)	mauru (1)****
2 or 3	8	Black-headed Heron (19)	zalbe/zarbe + 1 bi-typic form (8)	
2 or 3	7	Arabian Bustard (127)	tuje + 1 bi-typic form (6)	kadafkara (1)

* This name is because it was plentiful at Kuceri in Katsina which may no longer be the case.

** Probably the name for the female

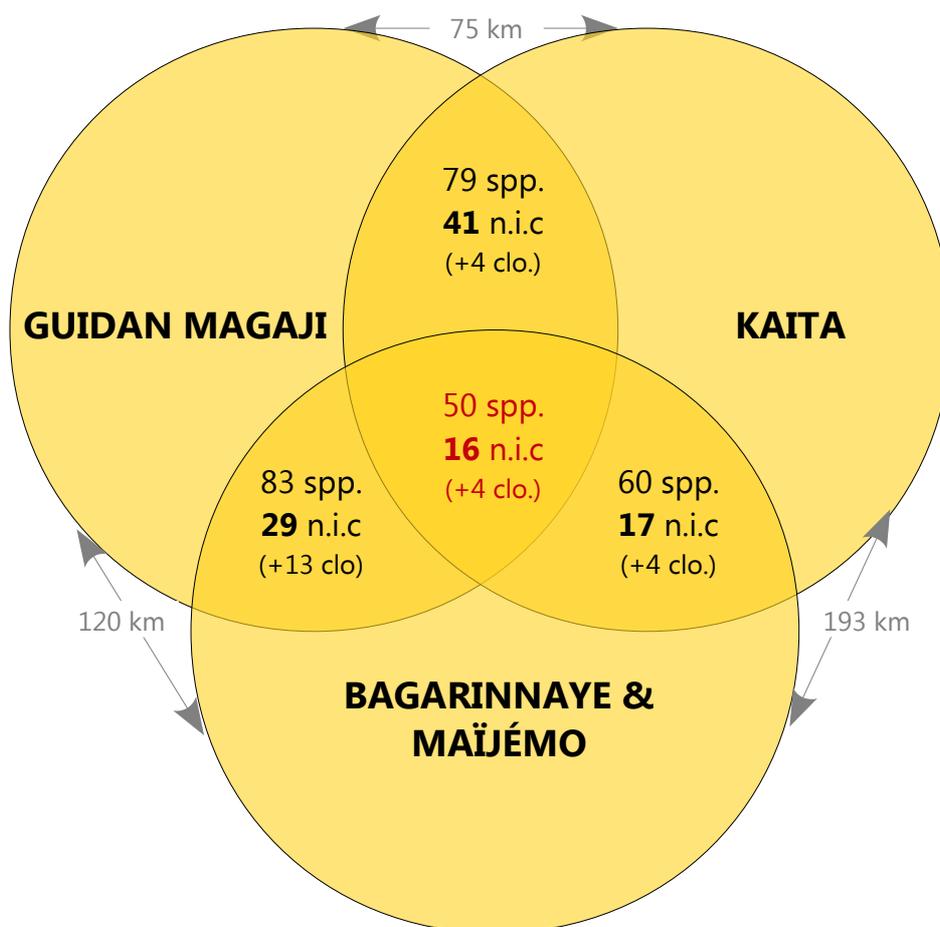
*** This is perhaps an error (see Lexicon)

**** Bargery says this is a Gobir term, but Luxereau notes it as the name for the male

Three sources used in the lexicon allow for a more conventional approach to study variation because we know where they were collected and from whom. These are the Browns' names from Kaita, Luxereau's from Guidan Magaji and my own from Bagarinnaye and Maijémo. Conveniently these were collected in localities sufficiently close to each other to have relatively good numbers of overlapping species in their respective avifaunas. It should however be recalled that there is about a generation timespan between each study and there are some differences in the ascription methods used, most notably that Luxereau's data originates from multiple informants, two of whom hail from outside her study village (see Chapter 3). Figure 6 nevertheless attempts to make a numerical comparison between these sites and the data behind it is presented in Appendix 5. The first figure in each column indicates the species (spp.) in common, the number of names in common (n.i.c) are indicated on the following line followed by the numbers of names that seem close to being in common (clo.). It should be pointed out that Figure 6 only shows data for shared names for the same species and therefore excludes instances where different species had the same name across the localities, a topic we will turn to shortly.

Figure 6: Species and Name Comparison Between Three Localities

(see text for explanations)



Whilst I am reluctant to draw any conclusions from Figure 6, it nonetheless hopefully illustrates the need to systemically examine differences in bird names between localities. If it is successful in showing variation between localities, it is worth bearing in mind that it does not show another important axis of potential difference, namely at the individual level. Many of the names behind Figure 6 were collected from hunters, who, *a priori*, have a more specialised knowledge of birds. There is clearly a need to examine individual knowledge of bird names among a wider public as well as to understand the mechanisms of how this knowledge is transmitted between individuals and generations. In short, the socio-spatial relations of Hausa bird names would appear to offer a rich and largely unexplored research terrain.

Same Names for Different Birds

There are quite a few instances when the same name has been ascribed to different birds. In some cases, this may be put down to erroneous ascription, but various other reasons may be possible. Several examples of equivocation relate to names pertaining to habitats which different species frequent (see Boxes 1 & 2 and discussion). Names referring to colours can also have a wide species application as can be seen in Table 5. Another reason is that some names may be employed both specifically and generically. For example, though the *taka a bado* is probably the prototypic term for the African Jacana (131), it may also be applied to wading birds more generally.

In some cases however the breadth of species covered by the same name can be more puzzling. For example, looking at the five species sharing the name *bardo*, the fact that all twelve sources list variants of it for the Namaqua dove (187) suggests that this species might be the prototype for this name. That the Namaqua has been recorded as sharing its name with the Black-billed Wood Dove (186) is not surprising and it is notable that some users have been recorded as adding a modifier to distinguish them. The other species that have been recorded with this name, only once each it should be added, are unrelated in the Linnean taxonomic sense, though the first two share a long tail in common: Beautiful Sunbird (414), Pin-tailed Whydah (495) and the Common Redstart (331). As the redstart was recorded as *dan bardo*, it is possible that any connection with the Namaqua is beyond the realm of morphology.

A final point worth noting about equivocation is that given the history of the spread of the Hausa language, it is possible that in certain instances names have been borrowed and applied to more locally appropriate species, akin, albeit in a smaller and more homogeneous avian setting, to the transfer of British bird names to some of the American avifauna by early settlers (Brown, 1992). Uses of the name *taka a bado* north of 13-14°N where the African Jacana (131) is not found, for the Black-winged Stilt (134) is one possible example. Applications of the names *bambami/ bembeni/ bimbeni* may be another—see the

entry under the Pygmy Sunbird (413) for more details. The use of the name *burtu* for the Secretary Bird (91) which is far more typically used for the Abyssinian Ground Hornbill (265), is very tentatively an example of a more complex situation in which a Hausa to Tamasheq borrowing to another species has subsequently been borrowed back within a specific Hausaphone population.

Notes on Certain Qualities of Hausa Bird Names

Gouffé (1975) has provided some linguistic analysis of Hausa animal names which is worth consulting. Here I will look at some patterns in the content and meanings of the names in the lexicon and how this might inform methodologies for ascribing them. It must be stressed that this is a preliminary overview as not only is the sample upon which it is based of irregular quality, but more still remains to be learnt from it through improved translations as well as other insights, which are hopefully pending. Research on Hausa classification systems of the natural world would also undoubtedly enrich our understanding of some of the names presented in this lexicon.¹⁸

Morphological Traits in Names

So far, relatively few names appear to refer to morphological characteristics of the bird. Concerning bird shape and form, terms for distinctive crests seem to be the most prevalent and are integral to some names given to the Long-crested Eagle (89), Crested Lark (292) and the White Helmet-shrike (431). In addition, these terms have been ascribed, probably erroneously, to two further species which both lack crests (369 & 418). Prominent long tails are only directly referred to in one name for the Long-tailed Glossy Starling (444), but are perhaps indirectly captured with a horse riding illusion for the African Paradise Flycatcher (400) and Pin-tailed and Sahel Paradise Whydah's (495 & 496). Curiously, long bills have only been remarked on directly once, for the Common Greenshank (169). The rather unique neck pouch of the Marabou Stork (29) has been captured in one of its name, and interestingly, this name is the only one in the lexicon where large size is also a feature. There is only species whose name refers to its diminutive size, the Pearl Spotted Owlet (223), but this case differs somewhat in that the adjective is used to make a distinction with a larger relative (it is 'the small *mujia*'), whereas the Marabou is simply 'big with a bag'.

Names referring to colouration appear more frequently than those relating to size and form, but nevertheless remain limited in range. Names for only three colours (black, white and red) appear with any regularity in bird names and all examples of this within the lexicon are shown in Table 5. The only identified exceptions is one name combining both black and white for the Pied Crow (437) and a name simply meaning 'light green' for the

¹⁸ For example, the ambiguous classificatory relationship between birds and bats pointed out by Luxereau (1972: 243-4) requires further work.

Abyssinian Roller (259) which according to Luxereau is derived from an adjective that is very infrequently used. Apart from the direct use of colour terms, a bird's colouration may also be evoked through allegory. A good example of this is found with a bird which has a partially similar means of evoking its colour in its English, French and Latin names, the Northern Red Bishop (467). One Hausa name recorded for this bird is *dogari*, which is the name of a traditional bodyguard of the Emirs. The *dogarai* were transformed into not overly popular Native Authority Policemen by the British colonial authorities, and in Kano at least were provided with a distinct uniform of red turbans and brightly coloured gowns (Chiranchi, 2007). The name *ci goro* given by Bargery for both an unspecified waxbill and a fish-eating bird (kingfisher?), is presumably another example referring to the orange-red mouth stain produced from eating cola nuts (*goro*). I suspect one name for the Spur-winged Goose (39) could also have allegorical qualities about the birds plumage colour, but a common name for the White-faced Whistling Duck (36) highlights the complex layers

Table 5: Examples of Colour Referents in Hausa Bird Names

Black	White	Red
<i>bakin zalbe</i> : 'black heron' Black-headed Heron (19)	<i>farin zarbi/zalbe</i> : 'white zalbe' Little Egret (14)	<i>cinkàakii may jam bàakii</i> : 'the cinkàakii with the red beak' Gabar Goshawk (77)
<i>bakin takabado</i> : 'black wader' Green Sandpiper (170)	Great Egret (16) Grey Heron (18)	Dark Chanting Goshawk (78) Shikra (79)
<i>baki n sounsou</i> : 'black bird' <i>baki n bounsounsaé</i> : 'black ?' <i>bakin ðan buda munta</i> : 'the black one who opens his anus' Black Scrub-robin (330)	<i>tashi fari</i> : 'stand up white' Intermediate Egret (15) <i>farin yoro</i> : 'white servant' Wooly-necked Stork (26)	<i>jan/jam baka</i> : 'red beak/front' Malachite Kingfisher (248) Bearded Barbet (273) Northern Red Bishop (469) Green-winged Pytilia (474)
<i>bakin shafo</i> : 'black hawk' melanistic forms of Gabar Goshawk (77) or Ovambo Sparrowhawk (80)	<i>hwarin 'agùluuluu</i> : 'the white hooded vulture' Egyptian Vulture (62)	<i>cilikoo may jam bàakii</i> : 'the cilikoo with the red beak' Red-billed Hornbill (268)
<i>bak'in kasko</i> : 'black potsherd' White-bellied and Black-bellied Bustards (129 & 130)	<i>farin komo</i> : 'white ?' African Harrier Hawk (73)	<i>jam gaba</i> : 'red foreparts' Senegal Parrot (199) Yellow-crowned Gonolek (431)
<i>ðan kolu baĳin karhe</i> : 'ðan kolu of black metal (iron)' Black-crowned Sparrow Lark (294)	<i>farin zandi</i> : either the 'white whydah' or the 'white column' <i>Blue-naped Mousebird</i> (239)	<i>jàa yaĳi</i> : 'he is red' (?) Yellow-billed Stork (22) White Stork (27)
<i>bakan mujiya</i> : 'black owl' Greyish Eagle Owl (221)	<i>farin wala</i> : 'white dove' Vinaceous Dove (191)	
<i>bakin kafufu</i> : 'black ?' African Emerald Cuckoo (210)	<i>farin mujiya</i> : 'white owl' Barn Owl (216)	
<i>hankaka bāki/baĳan hankaka</i> : 'the black pied crow' Brown-necked Raven (436)	<i>farin shaho</i> : 'white hawk' Gabar Goshawk (77)	
<i>dan bak'i</i> : 'the black one' Black Scrub-robin (330) White-billed Buffalo Weaver (452) Village Indigobird (489)		

of meaning that need to be understood to make sense of some Hausa bird names. The name *kirinjijiya* according to Dalziel, is a composite of *kirin* meaning jet black, as in *baki kirin*, and *jijijiya* meaning vein. Dalziel's explanation is that the colour reference is because the duck's whistling is considered a deceitful warning to the hunter that its flesh is black and useless whereas in actual fact it is excellent eating. Luxereau (1972: 91) offers some context to this with her note that certain animals¹⁹ are classified as *ɓakin namàa*, literally 'black meat', and are considered evil and linked to the black *bori* spirits. The 'black metal' reference in a name for the Black-crowned Sparrow Lark (294) is less opaque as this is a synonym for iron and may reflect the bird's penchant for lateritic pans.

Only one reference to plumage patterning has been identified so far. This is within a name given for both the Common Snipe (162) and Wood Sandpiper (171), *takabado mai zane* 'the *takabado* (wader) who has stripes'. Some caution is however necessary with this name as though both birds have stripes to some extent (much less on the sandpiper), the names were given me after my informant had looked at images of these birds in my field guide.

Table 6: Examples of Distinct Names for Male and Female Birds

Species	Name for Male	Name for Female	Evident Sexual Dimorphism
Ostrich (Now extinct in Hausaland)	?	<i>ramda</i> [inferred from Arabic]	Females smaller and dull greyish brown as opposed to black
Cattle Egret (11)	<i>tamark'ak'o</i> <i>tamark'wak'o</i> <i>tabark'ak'o</i>	?	Only by behavioural clues, e.g. males collecting nest material and females nest building (Blaker, 1969: 111)
Knob-billed Duck (40)	<i>dani</i> <i>kwankwani</i>	<i>kwarwa</i>	Only males, which are also larger, have the distinctive knob
Clapperton's Francolin (107)	?	<i>mauru</i>	Female noticeably smaller.
[Double-Spurred Francolin (106)]	[?]	[same name probably applies]	[Female smaller and also has reduced spurs]
Helmeted Guineafowl (108)	<i>zagi</i> <i>zauni</i>	<i>zabuwa</i>	Some subtle variations in helmet and wattles plus calls
Standard-winged Nightjar (232)	<i>sawawadawa</i> for male with tail plumes	?	Only males sport the long tail streamers, but only for part of the year
Northern Grey-headed Sparrow (448)	<i>nadusa</i> considered the male of <i>banta</i>	?	Not visually, but there may be behavioural clues (Serle, 1940)

19 She notes however that most birds are considered neutral or beneficial with only a few birds in this category: Cattle Egret (11), Grey (18) and Black-Headed Herons (19), Abdim's Stork (25)–but not by all– Hooded (63), African White-backed (64) and Rüppell's Griffon (65) vultures and the Crowned Crane (123).

Before leaving this topic which clearly requires much greater attention to detail when names are being ascribed, it is useful to highlight a very restricted number of birds which have names reflecting age and sexual dimorphism. For the former only two birds, both storks, the Abdim's (25) and Marabou (29), have distinct names for their young, '*dan tandara* and *jirik'i* respectively. Though there are more numerous examples for the latter category, there are grounds to believe that in some instances, the gender designation may be more imaginative than it is discernible in the field as shown in Table 6. In this regard, it is worth noting that one fictive gender relationship has been recorded for the Yellow Wagtail (311) which was recorded by Luxereau as *maatam maarai*, 'the wife of the weaver' because of its yellow underside plumage.

Names Pertaining to the Bird's Habitat

These types of names are quite common and all examples so far identified in terms of generic habitats are show below.

Box 1: Examples of Habitat Associations in Bird Names

dafuwa: *A thickly wooded place, but especially a dense thorn thicket*

kazar dufuwa: Black Crake (117)

kazar duhuwa: Allen's Gallinule (118)

dan dufuwa: Yellow-crowned Gonolek (429)

daji: *A generic term for bush or 'wild' uncultivated areas*

zabon daji: Helmeted Guineafowl (108)

tàntabàrad daaji: Bruce's Green Pigeon (184)

kurciyar daji: African Collared Dove (192)

dudduru: *Any small stream with wooded banks*

kurciyar dudduru: Black-billed Wood Dove (186)

dutse: *rock or stone*

kazar dutsi: Stone Partridge (103)

fadama: *A seasonally damp, typically wooded area, but definitions may vary*

wirinlikile fadama: Four-banded Sandgrouse (183)

kurciyar fadama: Namaqua Dove (187)

m'fadama: Snowy-crowned Robin-Chat (327)

ɓantaa na h^wàdamà: Isabelline Wheatear (337)

fage: *Farm or any cleared open space*

shara fage: Senegal Thick-knee (136)

share fagge: Ruff (160)

f'ako* or *kekuwa: *Hard, barren ground*

zakaran fako/ zakaran kekuwa: Black-headed Lapwing (154)

kogi: *A river or river bed*

ladin kogi: Black-winged Stilt (134)

ladin kogi : Egyptian Plover (138)

tantabarar kogi: Northern Carmine Bee-eater (256)

Box 1 (cont): Examples of Habitat Associations in Bird Names

kogo: *A cavity in a rock or tree*

bura kogo; hura kogo; gura kogo; lek'a kogo: African Harrier Hawk (73)

jaabak koogoo: Green Wood-hoopoe (262)

ja'ba ta kogo: Black Wood-hoopoe (263)

jabarkogo: Yellow-billed Shrike (422) [possibly erroneous]

jaabak koogoo: Long-tailed Glossy-Starling (444)

kurmi: *A copse, forest or wooded ravine*

zakaran kurmi: Bronze-winged Courser (141) [uncertain ascription]

wutar kurmi: Yellow-crowned Gonolek (429)

ruwa: *Water*

kazar ruwa: Little Grebe (1)

kazar-ruwa: Long-tailed Cormorant (3)

kaza ruwa: African Darter (4)

aguaguar ruwa: Egyptian Goose (38)

kàazar ruwaa: Black Crake (117)

kàazar ruwaa: Allen's Gallinule (118)

kàazar ruwaa: Purple Swampphen (119)

kazar ruwa: Common Moorhen (120)

kazar ruwa: Lesser Moorhen (121)

ɗan komi ruwa: Black-winged Stilt (134)

tsetsewar-ruwa: Egyptian Plover (138)

ɗan komi ruwa: Ruff (160):

ɗan komi ruwa: Spotted Redshank (166)

marokin-ruwa: Malachite Kingfisher (246)

marokin ruwa: Giant Kingfisher (247)

toyi: *Burnt areas*

galantoyi: White Stork (27)

kwanta toyi: Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse (182)

kwanta toyi: Four-banded Sandgrouse (183)

kwanta toyi; taka toyi; galantoyi: Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark (293)

tudu: *Dunes*

buburje ta tudu: Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse (182)

tur'baya: *Loose sandy soil*

sha turbaya: Crested Lark (292)

In addition to generic habitats, some birds also have names which identify them with particular plants, as shown in Box 2.

Box 2: Examples of Plant Associations in Bird Names

- anza:** *Boscia senegalensis*. An evergreen bush
en ta anza: Common Whitethroat (386) and Subalpine Warbler (388)
- bado:** *Nymphaea lotus* or *N. micrantha*: Water-lilies
taka a bado: African Jacana (131), Black-winged Stilt (134), Greater Painted Snipe (133), Common Snipe (162) and probably most other waders
takabado mai tsawon baki: Common Greenshank (169)
baƙin takabado: Green Sandpiper (170)
takabado mai zane: Wood Sandpiper (171)
zakin takabado: Common Sandpiper (172)
- dawa:** *Sorghum bicolor*: A widely grown cereal
kurciyar dawa: African Collared Dove (192)
- 'dorawa:** *Parkia biglobosa*: The locust bean tree
kunin-darouwa: Yellow White-eye (417)
tsuntsuwaddorowa: African Golden Oriole (432)
kunan-dorowa: Yellow-fronted Canary (499)
- gaba cara** or **gwanno:** *Acacia macrothyrsa*: A thorny shrub or tree
gaba chara or gwanno: White-crowned Robin-Chat (328): [possibly erroneous]
- gamji:** *Ficus platyphylla*: The Gutta Percha tree
kurchiyar gamji: Bruce's Green Pigeon (184)
wala gamji: African Collared Dove (192)
kurciyar ganji: Laughing Dove (195)
- geza:** *Combretum micranthum*: A shrub
kazar geeza: Stone Partridge (103)
- giyayya:** *Mitragyna inermis*: A tree typically found in flooded habitats
zalben giyayya: Green-backed Heron (12)
- gude:** *Crateva adansonii*: A tree, but perhaps also an abbreviated name of a grass
bardon gude: Black-billed Wood Dove (186)
- jan kai:** *Oryza barthii* or *O. longistaminata*: Wild rice (name from northern Gobir)
marai mai jan kai: Yellow-crowned Bishop (465) and possibly erroneously Northern Red Bishop (467)
- kalgo:** *Piliostigma reticulatum*: The tree
kurciyar kalgo: Namaqua Dove (187)
- kauchi:** Generic name for any type of mistletoe
sha kauchi: Scarlet-chested, Pygmy and Beautiful Sunbirds (412 to 414) and possibly others
- kurtu:** *Dactyloctenium aegyptium*: A very common grass (synonym: *gúdàgúdê*)
bardon na kurtu: Black-billed Wood Dove (186)

Bird names containing terms relating to habitats or particular plants pose some interesting questions which need to be borne in mind when recording them. For example, to what extent do people seeing a dove (*kurchiyar*) in a *gamji* tree or birds settling (*kwanta*) on burnt areas (*toy*) consider these as simply *kurchiyar gamji* or *kwanta toy*? As can be seen in Boxes 1 & 2, different species have been identified with these situations. For some people and/or in some communication settings any further identification, if known, is

superfluous. However, depending on how refined the meaning of the operative word is (for example heron, small birds or just bird), this may not be an issue as there may be only one candidate species which such names perfectly describe. In others though, several species may be captured by one name and in this regard *kazar ruwa* is probably the most striking example given the likelihood of co-presence of many of the species so far identified with this name.

In contradistinction to problems around non-specific bird names referring to habitats, some of these names may contain very insightful observations of a specific bird's ecology. The prime example of this are some of the names that distinguish the Black-billed Wood and Namaqua Doves (186 & 187) on the basis of their respective diets.

Some Hausa bird names related to habitats are transportable so that the bird retains its name in the local absence of the habitat or plant it is named after. My prime example of this is the name *kurciyar ganji* that I was given for the Laughing Dove (195) in a location at least 75 km from the nearest tree of this name (even at this distance, it is not a common tree). As with most men in northern Gobir, my informant had been on dry season migration several times in his life and it is possible that he had learnt this name on his travels further south into Hausaland. Another possibility is that the name has been transposed from folklore.²⁰

There are several methodological implications of the above. Habitats would seem to be a useful point to explore knowledge of local avifaunas, and informants could for example be asked to free list bird names according to various local habitats or sort bird names according to which habitat they are most frequently found in. Care would however need to be taken in defining the extent of use of the habitat as some birds may use specific habitats only for specific activities such as roosting or nesting. More simply, names containing habitat references can be probed to determine whether all the birds of that name are the same and why such a bird is associated with the habitat or particular plant.

Names Referring to the Bird's Mannerisms

This is the largest category of names and refers to all manner of actions that birds are associated with, but there is little point in presenting them here apart from the interesting subset of these names that relate to the sounds birds make. It is however worthwhile pointing out that though mannerisms contained within bird names are at times a useful means of verifying ascriptions, they may also be more imagined than real. For example, it is unlikely that anyone has seen the Short-toed Eagle (68) hit a guineafowl and there is

²⁰ Though I am unfamiliar with any sociologically informed study of contemporary folktales in Hausaland and remain sceptical about the extent to which they can be generalised across such as diverse population, I have some grounds to believe that the *kurciya* at least is not too unusual a character in them.

comparable deceit in the English name Lesser Honeyguide (274) which has been ascribed a similar Hausa name, along with its congener for which the name is more fitting but to which it bears some resemblance.

Names Related to Bird Sounds

A few sources have sometimes noted that particular Hausa bird names are imitative of the bird in question, but with the probable exception of Anne Luxereau, there is little reason to believe that Hausa informants themselves have confirmed these qualities, so they cannot therefore be considered truly onomatopoeic. Table 7 lists 36 bird names that are potential onomatopes which await evaluation by Hausa speakers. Some names it will be noted are given for two or more species, which requires further examination but may simply reflect actual or perceived similarities between their songs or calls. The majority of the entrants in this table are based on my own deductions from comparing names with the relevant Chappuis (2000) recordings. However, as I am blissfully unaware of the rules of conveying sounds in the Hausa language, I have certainly overlooked some names within the lexicon and possibly misconstrued others. Songs and calls it should be noted are only part of the audible repertoire emitted or associated with birds and other sounds such as those produced by wing movements or bill tapping must also be born in mind—one name given for the Common Quail (101) tentatively illustrates this. Though a magisterial resource, the Chappuis recordings do not contain the full audible ranges of all Hausaland species.

Looking at Table 7, it is interesting to consider how many Hausa speakers are aware of the potential onomatopoeic qualities of *gauraka* or *burtu*, given the very limited possibilities of being exposed to the calls of these birds in contemporary Hausaland. With the evolution of language, the onomatopoeic origins of a bird name may become redundant in the linkage between a bird and its name. In this regard, two names not listed in Table 7 may illustrate another facet of the interchange between mimicry and meaning. Bargery's dictionary, defines *babbak'a* as an equivalent of *cakwaikwaiwa* meaning both a starling and a loquacious person. Both terms may well have onomatopoeic qualities and have certainly been recorded for several species of Glossy Starling (440, 442, 444) as well as the Brown Babbler (403), all of which are rather noisy, garrulous birds.

Before leaving this fascinating topic, it is worth pointing out that some birds may also be mutually identifiable to Hausa speakers by their audible qualities with words other than onomatopoeic names. This method uses what Abelin (2011) has called 'folk rhymes' and relies on the interpretive expression of a call or song into an intelligible rhythmic phrase. Three examples of this can be found within the lexicon, for the African Fish Eagle (60), Senegal Coucal (215) and the Common Wattle-Eye (401). Others surely await to be recorded and the ornithological vocabularies of children could turn out to be a particularly rich source.

Table 7: Potential Onomatopes recorded in the Lexicon

English Name (numbers refer to lexicon)	Onomatope	Notes
Hamerkop (21)	<i>cànkolo-koo</i>	Not identified as onomatopoeic by (Lux)
Hadada Ibis (31)	<i>rara</i>	Belatedly thought of as onomatopoeic by (Ban), though other sources give this name
Fulvous Whistling Duck (35)	<i>wishi-wishi</i>	Personal deduction
White-faced Whistling Duck (36)	<i>wishi-wishi</i>	Personal deduction
African Fish Eagle (60)	<i>kwa kwa</i>	See text for confused history of ascription
Common Quail (101)	<i>dān fir</i>	Partially onomatopoeic, personal deduction supported by meaning of second word
White-spotted Flufftail (111)	<i>huduhudu; hu'duhu'du; hudu-hūdu</i>	Three sources give this name, but the potential (and reasonable) onomatopoeic qualities noted by someone else
Common Moorhen (120)	<i>kurkur</i>	Personal deduction
Black Crowned Crane (123)	<i>gauraka</i>	A name given by many sources but reference to onomatopoeia comes from elsewhere
African Wattled Lapwing (152)	<i>keke; kere kere;</i>	Personal deduction
Black-headed Lapwing (154)	<i>keke; kere kere; tàa kàarookàaroo</i>	Personal deduction
Spur-winged Lapwing (158)	<i>kerikeri; takaraukarau</i>	Personal deduction
Common Greenshank (169)	<i>kilili</i>	Personal deduction
African Skimmer (181)	<i>chizar; cizal; cizar</i>	Personal deduction
Four-banded Sandgrouse (183)	<i>wurwulli</i>	Name not given by any sources, but obtained from elsewhere where onomatopoeic qualities noted
Western Grey Plantain-eater (201)	<i>allukukuu</i>	Identified as onomatopoeic by (Lux)
African Cuckoo (209)	<i>kukku</i>	Personal deduction
Didric Cuckoo (212)	<i>bakin kafufu; bakī kafūfu</i>	Partially onomatopoeic (second word): personal deduction
Senegal Coucal (215)	<i>tu-tu; lututuu</i>	The second name identified as onomatopoeic by (Lux)
African Scops Owl (218)	<i>kururu</i>	Personal deduction (song only)
Pearl-spotted Owlet (223)	<i>kururu; kourourou; kururuu; dān k ururuu</i>	Personal deduction (song only)

English Name (numbers refer to lexicon)	Onomatope	Notes
Pallid Swift (235)	<i>ririri</i>	Personal deduction
Common Swift (236)	<i>ririri</i>	Personal deduction
Blue-naped Mousebird (239)	<i>touttourou</i>	Personal deduction
Striped Kingfisher (244)	<i>chi-tar-r</i> or <i>chin-tar-r</i>	Belatedly noted as onomatopoeic by (Dal)
White-throated Bee-eater (252)	<i>jiriri</i>	Personal deduction
Black Wood-hoopoe (263)	<i>kuudàkuu</i>	Identified as onomatopoeic by (Lux)
Abyssinian Ground-Hornbill (265)	<i>burtu</i>	A name given by many sources but reference to onomatopoeia comes from elsewhere
African Grey Hornbill (267)	<i>kilibo</i>	Personal deduction which may also apply to the other names given to this species
Vieillot's Barbet (269)	<i>tellu</i>	Personal deduction
Northern Anteater Chat (340)	<i>firi; soyi</i>	Noted as imitative of the fine clear whistle it makes by (Bat, 1931). Potentially the same applies to second name, which I was given.
Greater Blue-eared Starling (442)	<i>kyàari-kyàari; kiari-kiari</i>	First name identified as onomatopoeic only by (Lux) but also given by others
Long-tailed Glossy Starling (444)	<i>kyali-kyali</i>	Personal deduction. Various spellings given of this plus other potentially onomatopoeic forms
Speckle-fronted Weaver (453)	<i>s'irri</i>	Identified as onomatopoeic by (Lux), but she also notes that it is used for four species, of which only these two are candidates for onomatopoeia.
Chestnut-crowned Sparrow Weaver (454)	<i>s'irri</i>	
Red-cheeked Cordonbleu (482)	<i>assisi; assèsèta; azizi; asista; sisita</i>	Personal deduction

7. Further Research Directions

“Toute étude d’ethnozoologie s’appuie nécessairement sur un double nomenclature : la nomenclature « scientifique », qui suppose une identification correcte des espèces par le zoologiste; et une nomenclature « vernaculaire », qui correspond à la première de façon seulement approximative parce qu’elle procède d’une attitude différente à l’égard du monde animale et qu’elle en symbolise une catégorisation particulière à l’ethnie envisagée.” Gouffé (1975: 281)

“Language history and geography provide an essential tool—indeed the prime one for defining and understanding the emergence of Hausa and Hausaland” Sutton (2010: 298)

This preliminary lexicon has only scratched the surface of Hausa bird names and associated knowledge but it is hoped that it will act as platform for more comprehensive studies. There are many fascinating directions these can take, but in this final chapter I would like to sign off with two suggestions. The first involves learning from the shortcomings of the data in this lexicon to consider standardising approaches to collecting bird names and the second is to encourage a geographical perspective on the similarities and diversities of bird names and knowledge across Hausaland.

Towards a Bird Name Collecting Protocol

As Chapter 3 illustrated, people have collected Hausa bird names in various ways in different settings for diverse ends. This will undoubtedly continue, but if we want to understand the diversity of bird names in a more rigorous way, there is clearly a need to standardise to some extent the collecting protocol to permit tenable comparisons to be made across time and space. Where the standardisation limit is put relates to the ends in mind as well as the time and resources available. One way of providing options for this is to divide the required data into three not necessarily distinct domains, (the informant, the names and the birds in question), each of which can be examined to increasing levels of detail. Box 3 offers some initial questions under these headings and I would suggest that at a very minimum, the first line of each domain should be recorded. The nature of any subsequent enquiries will depend on research interests. As has probably become evident, I would advocate an integrated approach to understanding variation in knowledge between people and places in relation to social and environmental factors. Others may opt for different avenues to explore, but whatever path, it remains fundamental to establish the point of departure from a robust and documented ascription of names to species, which is the key lesson from this lexicon.

Box 3: Some Suggested Key Research Questions

About the Informant

Name, sex, age, occupation & where the interview took place

Where did they grow up?

How long has their community been in its present locality?

Does the informant or their family, have specialised skills that might shape their bird knowledge? E.g. hunting, Islamic scholarship, traditional medicine or are *bori* adepts?

About the Names

How were the names elicited? (the setting, individually/groups, in the field, with fresh or mounted specimens in the hand, with imagery, audio recordings etc.)

What does each name mean? Why is this bird given this name?

Probes: Does the name refer to its behaviour, where it lives, what it looks like?

Could the name be used to refer to anything other than the bird in question?

Who taught you these names?

Do you know any other names for this bird used in this area? If yes, what are they and when are they used instead of the name you first gave?

Are there different names for the males, females and young?

About the Birds

Have you seen or heard this bird yourself?

Where did you see it if not in the local area?

What other birds are similar to this one?

How did you learn to tell them apart? Does everyone tell them apart?

Have you ever eaten this bird? Do other people eat it? How often is it eaten?

Have you ever eaten its eggs? Do other people eat them? When are they eaten?

Does the sight or sound of this bird indicate anything?

Does this bird feature in stories or songs? If yes, in what context is it portrayed?

Do you know if this bird, its eggs, nest, droppings etc. are used in medicine or for anything else?

Towards a Geographical Perspective on Hausa Bird Names and Knowledge

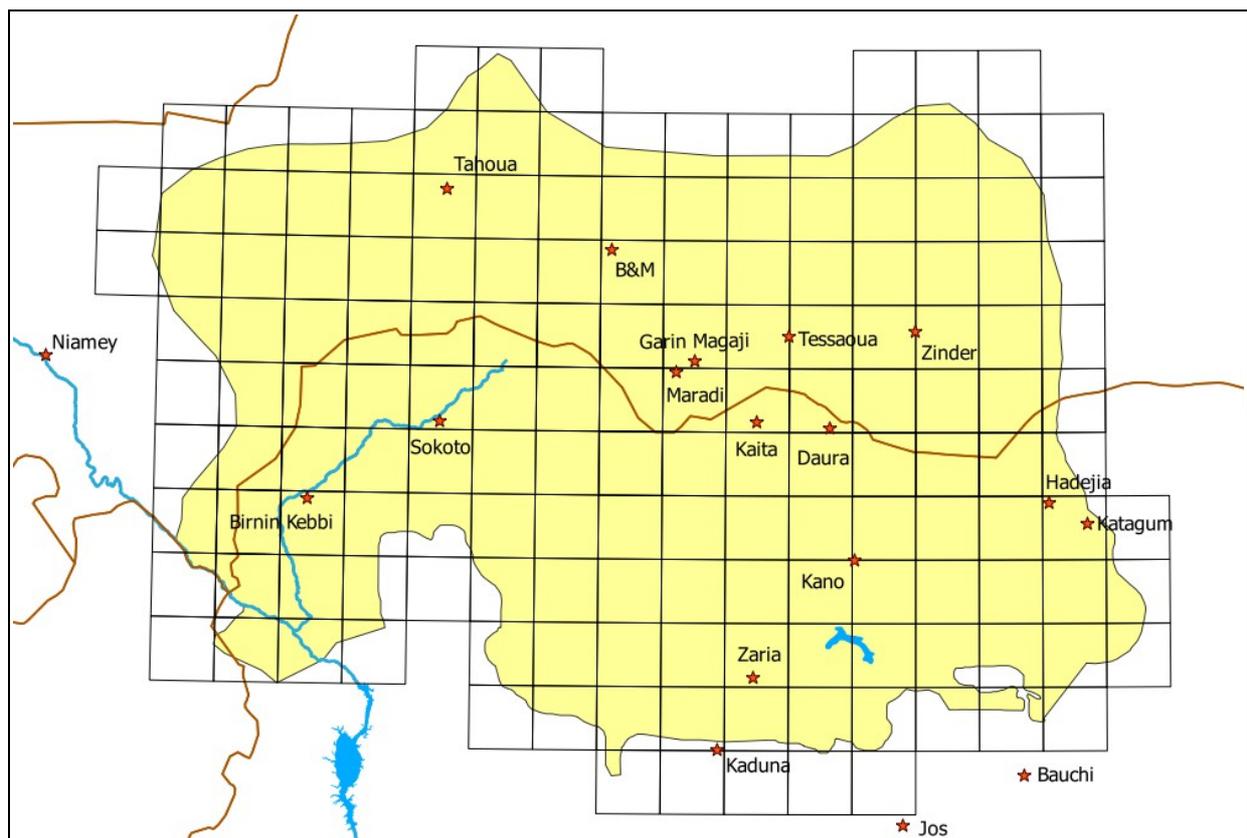
Hausaland covers a large, diverse and complex social and environmental area which in terms of avian biogeography remains known only at a coarse scale. As this lexicon has hinted, local knowledge of birds across the region is conversely very rich at these missing finer scales. Though this wealth of knowledge has yet to be exposed in any way comparable to Majnep & Bulmer's (1977) ethno-ornithological classic, it seems clear that there are elements of greater precision in Hausa than Gouffé's quotation at the beginning of this chapter perhaps allows for. The Hausa avian vocabulary so far assembled shows some fascinating elements of both homogeneity and diversity but the global picture, with its potential for insights into the history of the language, remains to be seen. To reveal

more about these entwined lacunae—or to proverbially kill two birds with one stone—grasping the geographical diversity of the region could be a very fruitful research direction.

With the rise of biodiversity up the environmental agenda, spatially referenced biological data have become increasingly important. For the larger countries or at continental scales, a common approach has been to map data to quarter degree grid cells or QDGS—see Larsen *et al.* (2009). This has been employed in various bird atlas projects of which the NiBDaB is a very relevant example. Figure 7 illustrates the 160 QDGCs that, with a bit of room for error, cover Hausaland. At a stretch, this lexicon contains location-specific vocabulary that perhaps covers only ten such cells. Furthermore, given the likelihood that there is a strong eastern bias to much of the data where source localities were not specified, our large knowledge gaps in documented Hausa bird names can be seen in spatial perspective. A Hausa bird name atlas facility that geo-references names to at least the QDGC scale, could be envisaged to address these gaps.

Figure 7: Quarter Degree Grid Cells in and around Hausaland

Source: QDGC data from <http://www.mindland.com/wp/projects/quarter-degree-grid-cells>



Trying to embrace the whole of Hausaland in a conventional field research project is clearly beyond the means of most research budgets. It is however worth considering whether the combined power of two telecommunication technologies could be harnessed to overcome

the constraints of distance. For many years, at least three international broadcasting corporations have been transmitting Hausa language programmes daily to large audiences across Hausaland as well as to the diaspora: BBC, Voice of America and Deutsche Welle. More recently, a new means of personnel telecommunication has become available to much—but still not all—of the population across the region with the proliferation of mobile phone access. Some of the international Hausa language broadcasters have incorporated this technology with call-in programmes though the practice is perhaps more common with local FM stations that broadcast over shorter distances. Thinking back to the pleasure I witnessed when I was asked to play the Chappuis bird recordings in a northern Gobir settlement, has made me wonder whether a short 'name that bird' slot might not prove popular. Of the 135 Pan-Hausaland species, 86 have vocalisations that listeners across the area may be familiar with—these are indicated in Appendix 2—though some are only heard at certain times of the year. A far longer list of songsters, many with as yet undocumented names, could be used at smaller broadcasting scales. Pre-testing of the suitability of vocal species for recognition on air would of course be required. There are various formats such a broadcast could take, but a few questions over the phone could confirm ascriptions and also pursue some of those in Box 3.



References

- Abalaka, J. I. & Manu S. (2007) "Factors affecting forest bird diversity and recent avifaunal changes in the degrading Kagoro-Nindam forest reserves, Kaduna, Nigeria." *Ostrich* **78** (2): 233–238.
- Abelin, Å. (2011) "Imitation of bird song in folklore – onomatopoeia or not?" *TMH-QPSR* **51** (1): 13-16.
- Baier, S. (1977) "Trans-Saharan Trade and the Sahel: Damergu, 1870-1930." *Journal of African History* **18** (1): 37-60.
- Ballance, D. K. (2000) *Birds in Counties: An Ornithological Bibliography for the Counties of England, Wales, Scotland and for the Isle of Man*. London: Imperial College Press.
- Bannerman, D. A. (1930-1951) *The Birds of Tropical West Africa: with special reference to those of the Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast and Nigeria*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Barlow, C., Wacher T. & Disley, T. (1997) *A Field Guide to Birds of The Gambia and Senegal*. Robertsbridge, UK: Pica Press.
- Bargery, G.P. (1934) *A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa Vocabulary*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Bates, G.L. (1924) "On the birds collected in north-western and northern Cameroon and parts of northern Nigeria." *Ibis* **66** (1): 1-45.
- Bates, G.L. (1930) *Handbook of the Birds of West Africa*. London: J. Bale & Co.
- Bates, G.L. (1933 & 1934) "Birds of the southern Sahara and adjoining countries in French West Africa, I-V." *Ibis*, **75** (4): 752-780, **76** (1): 61-79, **76** (2): 213-239, **76** (3): 439-466 and **76** (4): 685-717.
- Baumardt, U. (2005) "Introduction". Pp 5-54 in Baumardt, U. (Ed.) *Littérature Peule* (Etudes Littéraires Africaines No. 19). Paris: Karthala.
- Beolens, B., M. Watkins, M. & Grayson, M. (2009) *The Eponym Dictionary of Mammals*. Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Blaker, D. (1969) "Behaviour of the cattle egret *Ardeola ibis*." *Ostrich* **40** (3): 75-129.
- Blench, R.M. (1995) "A history of domestic animals in northeastern Nigeria." *Cahiers des Sciences Humaines* 31(1): 181-237.

- Blench, R.M. (2007) *Hausa Names for Plants and Trees*. Second Edition (Draft). Web publication. Available at: <http://www.rogerblench.info/Ethnoscience/Plants/General/Hausa%20plant%20names.pdf>
- Borrow, N. & Demey, R. (2001) *Birds of Western Africa*. London: Helm and Black.
- Borrow, N. & Demey, R. (2010) *Field Guide to the Birds of Western Africa (Helm Field Guides)*. London: Christopher Helm.
- Borrow, N. & Demey, R. (2010) *Field Guide to the Birds of Ghana (Helm Field Guides)*. London: Christopher Helm.
- Boster, J.S., Berlin B. & O'Neil J.P. (1986) "The correspondence of Jivaroan to Scientific Ornithology." *American Anthropologist* **88** (3): 569-583.
- Brouwer, J. Codjo S. F. & Mullié W. C. (2001) "Niger." Pages 661-672 in *Important Bird Areas in Africa and Associated Islands: Priority Sites for Conservation*. Edited by Fishpool, L. D. C. & Evans M. I. Cambridge: Pisces Publications & Bird Life International.
- Brown, A. P. (1932) "The fisherman's canoe." *The Teachers' Journal* **4**: 166- 172.
- Brown, A. P. (1964) "Palaeartic migrants in West Africa. " *Nigerian Field* **29**(4): 174-177.
- Brown, C. H. (1992) "British Names for American Birds." *Journal of Linguistic Anthropology* **2**(1): 30-50.
- Buchanan, A. (1921) *Exploration of Air Out of the World North of Nigeria*. London: John Murray.
- Burmeister, A. R. (2000) "Demonstrating iyawa: Hausa hunters' arts and women's wealth display (Niger)." Indiana University, Unpublished Phd Thesis.
- Campbell, M. (2009) "Factors for the presence of avian scavengers in Accra and Kumasi, Ghana." *Area* **41**(3): 341-349.
- Chappuis, C. (2000) *African Bird Sounds: Birds of North, West and Central Africa and Neighbouring Atlantic Islands*. 15 CDs. Paris & London: Société d'Études Ornithologiques de France & The British Library.
- Chiranchi, A. Y. (2007) "The Native Authority Police and the Maintenance of Law and Order in Kano Emirate, 1925-1968." Pages 253-279 in *Chieftaincy and Security in Nigeria: Past, Present, and Future*. Edited by Adamu, A. U. Kano: Research and Documentation Directorate, Government House.
- C.W.H. (1931) Review of The Birds of Tropical Africa. By D.A. Bannerman, M.B.E., M.A., F.R.S.E. Vol. I. (Published by the Crown Agents for the Colonies. 1930. Pp. lxxv x 376. 22s. 6d.). *Journal of the Royal African Society* **30** (118): 98.

- Dalziel, J. M. (1930) *Bird Life Around Accra*. Accra: Government Printing Office.
- Dalziel, J. M. (1937) *The Useful Plants of West Tropical Africa : being an appendix to the Flora of West Tropical Africa*. London: Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- de Lacger, J.L.B. (1849) "Vocabulaire d'histoire naturelle" Pages 375-443 in Eugène Daumas et Ausone de Chancel. *Le Grand Désert. Itinéraire d'une Caravane du Sahara au Pays des Nègres. Royaume Haoussa*. Paris: M. Lévy.
- Debski, I. (1995) Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos* in Nigeria. *Malimbus* **17** (1): 31–32.
- Dekeyser, P.L. & Derivot, J.H. (1966-68) *Les Oiseaux de l'Ouest Africain, Vols I, II, & III* (Initiations et Études Africaines, No 19). Dakar : IFAN.
- Dumestre, G. (2011) *Dictionnaire Bambara-Français Suivi d'un Index Abrégé Français-Bambara*. Paris: Karthala.
- Elgood, J. H. Heigham J. B. Moore A. M. Nason A. M. Sharland R. E. & Skinner N. J. (1994) *The Birds of Nigeria. (B.O.U. Check-list No. 4)* 2nd ed. Tring: British Ornithologists' Union.
- Ezealor, A. U. (2001) "Nigeria." Pages 673-692 in *Important Bird Areas in Africa and Associated Islands: Priority Sites for Conservation*. Edited by Fishpool, L. D. C. & Evans M. I. Cambridge: Pisces Publications & Bird Life International.
- Fairbairn, W. (1933) *Some Common Birds of West Africa*. Lagos: Church Missionary Society Bookshop; London : Highway Press.
- Fairbairn, W. A. (1943) *Classification and Description of the Vegetation Types of the Niger Colony, French West Africa*. Institute Paper No. 23. Oxford: Imperial Forestry Institute.
- Fairbairn, W. (1952) *Some Game Birds of West Africa*. London & Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd.
- Fishpool, L.D.C. & Evans, M.I. (eds) (2001) *Important Bird Areas in Africa and Associated Islands: Priority Sites for Conservation*. Cambridge: Pisces Publications & Bird Life International.
- Forde, C.D. (1937) "Land and Labour in a Cross River Village, Southern Nigeria." *The Geographical Journal* **90** (1): 24-47.
- Fry, C. H. (1965) "The birds of Zaria. IV - Residents, vagrants and check-list (Passerines)." *Bulletin of the Nigerian Ornithologists' Society* **2**(8): 91–102.
- Fry, C.H, Fry, K. & Harris, A. (1992) *Kingfishers, Bee-eaters and Rollers*. London: Christopher Helm, A. & C. Black.
- Fuglestad, F. (1983) *A History of Niger: 1850-1960*. New York: Cambridge University Press.

- Giraudoux, P. Degauquier R. Jones P. J. Weigel J. & Isenmann P. (1988) "Avifaune du Niger: état des connaissances en 1986." *Malimbus* **10** (1): 1-140.
- Gouffé, C. (1975) "Noms vernaculaires d'animaux et ethnozoologie : le point de vue du linguiste (lexicologie haoussa)." Pages 273-282 in *L'Homme et l'Animal. Premier Colloque d'Ethnozoologie*. Edited by Pujol R. Paris: Institut International d'Ethnoscience.
- Haour, A. & Rossi B. (2010) *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives*. Leiden: Brill.
- Hartert, E. (1915) "List of a small collection of birds from Hausaland, Northern Nigeria." *Novitates Zoologicae* **22**: 244-66.
- Hartert, E. (1921) "Birds collected by Capt. Angus Buchanan during his journey from Kano to Air or Asben." *Novitates Zoologicae* **28** (1): 78-141.
- Hartert, E. (1924) "Ornithological results of Captain Buchanan's second Sahara Expedition." *Novitates Zoologicae* **31**: 1-48.
- Heathcote, D. (1975) "Hausa hand-embroidered caps." *Nigerian Field* **40** (2): 54-73.
- Hill, P. (1972) *Rural Hausa: A Village and a Setting*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hunn, E. & Brown C. (2011) "Linguistic Ethnobiology." Pages 319-333 in *Ethnobiology*. Edited by Anderson, E. N. Pearsall D. Hunn E. & Turner N. Hoboken, N.J.: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Hutson, H. P. W. & Bannerman D. A. (1930) The birds of northern Nigeria. *Ibis* **72** (4):600-637.
- Hutson, H.P.W. & Bannerman D.A. (1931a) The Birds of Northern Nigeria.—Part II. Phasianidæ- Laridæ. *Ibis* **73** (1):18-43.
- Hutson, H.P.W. & Bannerman D.A. (1931b) The Birds of Northern Nigeria.—Part III. Pteroclididæ-Picidæ. *Ibis* **73** (2):147-203.
- Irvine, F. R. (1947) *The Fish and Fisheries of the Gold Coast*. London: The Crown Agents for the Colonies.
- Irvine, F. R. (1948) Dr. J.M. Dalziel. *Nature* **161** (4102): 920-921.
- IUCN and UNEP (2010) *The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA)*. UNEP-WCMC. Cambridge, UK. (<http://protectedplanet.net/>)
- Jacobs, N. J. (2006) "The Intimate Politics of Ornithology in Colonial Africa." *Comparative Studies in Society and History* **48** (3): 564-603.

- Jaggar, P.J. (2010) "The role of comparative/historical linguistics in reconstructing the past: what borrowed and inherited words tell us about the early history of Hausa" Pp 38-58 in Rossi, B. & Haour, A. (eds.), *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives* (African Social Studies Series No. 23). Leiden: Brill.
- Keay, R.W.J. (1949) *An Outline of Nigerian Vegetation*. Lagos: Government Printer.
- Keay, R.W.J. (1959) *Vegetation map of Africa south of the tropic of Cancer. Explanatory notes*. With coloured map 1: 10,000,000. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- King, L. D. (2001) "State and Ethnicity in Precolonial Northern Nigeria." *African and Asian Studies* **36** (4): 339-360.
- Landsborough Thomson, A. (1964) "Birds associated with elephants and hippopotamuses." *Auk* **81** (3): 436.
- Larsen, R., Holmern, T., Prager, S. D., Maliti, H. & Røskoft, E. (2009) "Using the extended quarter degree grid cell system to unify mapping and sharing of biodiversity data." *African Journal of Ecology* **47** (3): 382–392.
- Law J and Lynch M (1988) "Lists, field guides, and the descriptive organization of seeing: birdwatching as an exemplary observational activity." *Human Studies* **11** (2-3): 271-303.
- Luxereau, A. & Roussel B. (1997) *Changements Écologiques et Sociaux au Niger*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Levy-Luxereau, A. (1972) *Étude Ethno-Zoologique du Pays Hausa en République du Niger*. Paris: Société d'Études Ethno-zoologiques et Ethno-Botaniques.
- Maconachie, R. and Binns T. (2006) "Sustainability under threat? The dynamics of environmental change and food production in peri-urban Kano, northern Nigeria." *Land Degradation & Development* **17** (2): 159-171.
- Majnep, I. S. & Bulmer R. (1977) *Birds of My Kalam Country*. Auckland: Auckland University Press and Oxford University Press.
- Malbrant, R. (1952) *Faune du Centre Africain Français: Mammifères et Oiseaux*. Paris: Lechevalier.
- Mañosa, S., Montés, G., Bota, G. & Bonfil, J. (2005) Black-shouldered Kite *Elanus caeruleus* diet in an area recently colonized in the north-east of the Iberian Peninsula. *Revista Catalana d'Ornitologia* **21**: 11-16.
- Manvell, A. (2005) "Action Spaces, Differentiation and the Dryland Farm: A Case Study from the Dakoro Region of Niger. " School of Development Studies, University of East Anglia, UK., Unpublished PhD thesis.

- Manvell, A. (2010) A Contribution to the Ornithology of Northern Gobir (Central Niger). Unpublished report. 132 pages. Available at www.adammanvell.info/notes
- McIntyre, J. A. (2006) *Hausa Verbal Compounds*. Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, Köln African Studies, Faculty of Arts, Leiden University. Available at: <https://openaccess.leidenuniv.nl/handle/1887/4861>
- Melzian, H.J. (1937) *A Concise Dictionary of the Bini Language of Southern Nigeria*. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co.
- Morel, G. & Morel M-Y. (1974) "Recherches écologiques sur une savane sahélienne du Ferlo septentrional, Sénégal: influence de la sécheresse de l'année 1972-1973 sur l'avifaune." *Review d'Ecologie (La Terre et la Vie)* **28**: 95-123.
- Nalubamba, K. S. Mudenda N. B. & Masuku M. (2010) "Indices of Health; Clinical Haematology and Body Weights of Free-range Guinea Fowl (*Numida meleagris*) from the Southern Province of Zambia." *International Journal of Poultry Science* **9**(12): 1083-1086.
- Nicolas, F. (1950) *Tamesna : les Ioullemmeden de l'est ou Touâreg "Kel Dinnîk", cercle de Tâwa, colonie de Niger : Notes de linguistique et d'ethnographic berbères, dialectes de la Tamâzeq-Taullemmét*. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale.
- Nicolas. F. (1957) "Vocabulaires ethnographiques de la Tamâjeq des Iullemmeden de l'est (Touâreg de la Colonie du Niger, Afrique Occidentale Française) (Sixième partie)." *Anthropos* **52** (1/2): 49-64.
- Newman, R.M. (1990) *An English-Hausa Dictionary*. New Haven & London: Yale University Press.
- Newman, R.M. & Newman, P. (2001) 'The Hausa Lexicographic Tradition' *Lexikos* **11** : 263-286.
- Oyebande, L. (2002) "Sustaining wetland ecosystems in the West and central African Sahel." Pages 365-372 in van Lanen, H. A. J., Demuth S. & Servat E. (Eds) *FRIEND 2002—Regional Hydrology: Bridging the Gap between Research and Practice* (IAHS Publication No. 274). Wallingford : IAHS.
- Peterson, R. T. (1934) *A Field Guide to the Birds*. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Pettet, A. (1977) "Seasonal changes in nectar-feeding by birds at Zaria, Nigeria." *Ibis* **119** (3): 291-308.
- Poilecot P. (1999) *Les Poaceae du Niger (Boissiera Vol. 56)*. Montpellier/Genève/Cambridge: Cirad/Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques de la Ville de Genève/UICN. Conservatoire et jardin botaniques de la ville de Genève/UICN.

- Potts, D. (2011) *Challenging the myths of urban dynamics in sub-Saharan Africa: the evidence from Nigeria*. Environment, Politics and Development Working Paper Series # 39. London: Department of Geography, King's College London.
- Pullan, R. A. (1974) "Farmed parkland in West Africa." *Savanna* **3** (2): 119-151.
- Pylväinen, I.A. (2010) Bwanas in Burma: British officers and African regiments in Southeast Asia, 1944-45. Unpublished Bachelor Degree Thesis (History), The Honors College, Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut.
- Rice, D. W. (1963) "Birds associating with elephants and hippopotamuses." *The Auk* **80** (2): 196-197.
- Riesz, J. (2003) "Birago Diop, écrivain et vétérinaire à l'époque coloniale (1930-1945)" Pp 301-314 in d'Almeida-Topor, H., Lakroum, M. et Spittler, G. (eds) *Le Travail en Afrique Noire: Représentations et Pratiques à l'Époque Contemporaine*. Paris: Karthala.
- Robinson, C.H. (1913) *Dictionary of the Hausa Language Vol. 1 Hausa-English*. Third Edition. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rousselot, R. (1939) "Notes sur la faune ornithologique du cercle de Mopti, Soudan Français." *Bulletin de l'Institut français de l'Afrique Noire* **1**: 1-88.
- Rousselot, R. (1941) "Gros et moyen gibier dans la circonscription d'élevage de Mopti." *Bulletin des Services Zootechniques et des Epizooties de l'Afrique Occidentale Française* **4**.
- Rousselot, R. (1947) "Notes sur la faune ornithologique des Cercles de Maradi et de Tanout (Niger Français)." *Bulletin d'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* **9**(1-4): 99-137.
- Serle, W. (1940) "Field observations on some northern Nigerian birds—Part II." *Ibis* **82** (1): 1-47.
- Serle, W. (1979) David Armitage Bannerman (1886-1979). *Ibis* **121** (4): 520-522.
- Schuh, R.G. (1982) The Hausa language and its nearest relatives. *Harsunan Nijeriya* **12**: 1-24.
- Sharland, R. E. & Wilkinson R. (1981) "The birds of Kano State, Nigeria." *Malimbus* **3** (1): 7-30.
- Shelley, G.E. (1905) *The Birds of Africa - comprising all the species which occur in the Ethiopian region*. Vol. IV. London: RH Porter.
- Sutton, J.E.G. (2010) 'Hausa as a Process in Time and Space.' In Haour, A. & Rossi, B. (Eds.) *Being and Becoming Hausa: Interdisciplinary Perspectives*. Leiden: Brill, pp. 279-298.
- Staudinger, P. (1990 originally published in German in Gothic script in 1889) *In the Heart of*

the Hausa State (translated by Moody, J.). In two volumes. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Center for International Studies, 1990. (Monographs in International Studies Africa Series; 56).

Swainson, W. (1837) *Birds of Western Africa, Vol. II.* (The Naturalists Library Ornithology Vol. VIII) Edited by Sir William Jardine. Edinburgh & Dublin: W.H. Lizars & W.Curry

Tarchiani, V. Vecchia A. D. Pini G. Laminou A. M. Toudjani Z. & Maman G. (2008) "Approches méthodologiques et outils opérationnels pour la gestion des forêts classées en Afrique de l'Ouest : le cas du Niger." *Sécheresse* 19(4): 261-267.

Taylor, C.J. (1985) "Obituary: William Alexander Fairbairn" *Forestry* **58** (1): 118.

Taylor, F.W. (1927) *A Fulani-Hausa Vocabulary.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Thomas, D.H.L. (1996) "Dam construction and ecological change in the riparian forest of the Hadejia-Jama'are floodplain, Nigeria." *Land Degradation & Development* **7** (4): 279-295.

Tsi, E. A. Peschel T. & Wieg G. (2005) "Use of flowering trees by birds in savanna in Nigeria during the dry season." *Journal of the Cameroon Academy of Sciences* **5** (1): 21-28.

Turshak, L. G. & Boyi M. G. (2011) "Status of the Black Crowned Crane *Balearica pavonina* in Northern Nigeria." *INDWA: Journal of African Crane Research and Conservation* **7**: 30-36.

White, F. (1983) *The Vegetation of Africa - a descriptive memoir to accompany the UNESCO/AETFAT/UNSO vegetation map of Africa.* Paris: UNESCO.

Vernon, C. J. (1966) "Observations on the winter behaviour of the White Helmet Shrike, *Prionops plumata*." *Ostrich* **37**(2): 3-5.

von Maydell, H-J. (1990) *Trees and Shrubs of the Sahel: their characteristics and uses.* Weikersheim: Margraf.

Appendix 1: Species Excluded from the Hausaland List

NB. This list contains only those species which have definitely been recorded at least once in Hausaland. There are also some species which have been named and are excluded from the Hausaland list because they have never been seen in Hausaland in the wild. This group are included in the lexicon along with a justification for their exclusion.

Latin	English	French	Notes
<i>Struthio camelus</i>	Ostrich	Autruche d'Afrique	Extinct in the wild
<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>	Great Cormorant	Grand Cormoran	Less than 10 records in Hausaland. Probably all concern <i>P.c. lucidus</i> , which is a little known inter-African breeding migrant to Lake Chad, which may turn out to be found more regularly in Hausaland.
<i>Botaurus stellaris</i>	Great Bittern	Butor étoilé	Palearctic vagrant, but possibly under-recorded
<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	Mallard	Canard colvert	Palearctic vagrant, but there are feral populations
<i>Accipiter brevipes</i>	Levant Sparrowhawk	Épervier à pied courts	Palearctic vagrant, 1 Hausaland record (Niger) (NiBDaB)
<i>Burhinus oedicephalus</i>	Stone-Curlew	Oedicnème criard	Palearctic vagrant, 1 old Hausaland record (Niger) but possibly overlooked
<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>	Black-winged Pratincole	Glaréole à ailes noires	Palearctic vagrant, but status unclear as easily confused with the Collared Pratincole/Glaréole à collier (<i>Glareola pratincola</i>)
<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>	Caspian Plover	Pluvier asiatique	Palearctic vagrant, 2 Hausaland records (Nigeria)
<i>Vanellus lugubris</i>	Lesser Black-winged Lapwing	Vanneau terne	Intra-African vagrant. Borrow & Demey (2010) map one record along the Niger river which falls within Hausaland
<i>Vanellus leucurus</i>	White-tailed Lapwing	Vanneau à queue blanche	Palearctic vagrant, 1 Hausaland record (Nigeria)
<i>Calidris alba</i>	Sanderling	Bécasseau sanderling	Palearctic vagrant: 2 records from Nigerien Hausaland (Giraudoux et al. , 1988)
<i>Calidris alpina</i>	Dunlin	Bécasseau variable	Palearctic vagrant: 1 record north of Zinder (NiBDaB)

Latin	English	French	Notes
<i>Monticola solitarius</i>	Blue Rock Thrush	Monticole bleu	Described as rare, possibly vagrant Palaearctic migrant by Elgood et al. (1994) who list three Nigerian Hausaland records 2 around Sokoto and one at Zaria. Possibly under-recorded.
<i>Hippolais olivetorum</i>	Olive-tree Warbler	Hypolais des oliviers	Palaearctic vagrant: Borrow & Demey (2010) map one Nigerian Hausaland record
<i>Sylvia mystacea</i>	Menetries's Warbler	Fauvette de Ménétries	Palaearctic vagrant: one record from Kano (Elgood et al. 1994)
<i>Lanius collaris</i>	Common Fiscal	Pie-grièche fiscale	Borrow & Demey (2010) map three extra-limital records that fall within Hausaland, for what is a typically resident species much further south.
<i>Lanius minor</i>	Lesser Grey Shrike	Pie-grièche a poitrine rose	Palaearctic vagrant: 1 old record from Zinder, but possibly overlooked given similarity with the common Southern Grey Shrike/Pie-grièche méridionale (<i>Lanius meridionalis</i>)
<i>Corvus rhipidurus</i>	Fan-tailed Raven	Corbeau à queue courte	Saharan vagrant: two records in northern Hausaland (Niger), (NiBDaB)

Appendix 2: Pan-Hausaland Bird List

Not all of these 135 species are found everywhere across Hausaland at the small scale, but if there is suitable habitat they could be. English names in bold indicate that the species has vocalisations that may permit identification within Hausaland.

#	Status	English	French (B&D)	Latin (B&D)
1	R (AM)	Little Grebe	Grèbe castagneux	<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>
3	R	Long-tailed Cormorant	Cormoran africain	<i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>
4	R	African Darter	Anhinga d'Afrique	<i>Anhinga rufa</i>
11	R	Cattle Egret	Héron garde-boeufs	<i>Ardea ibis</i>
12	R	Green-backed Heron	Héron strié	<i>Butorides striatus</i>
14	R & PM	Little Egret	Aigrette garzette	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>
15	R	Intermediate Egret	Aigrette intermédiaire	<i>Ardea intermedia</i>
16	R	Great Egret	Grande Aigrette	<i>Ardea alba</i>
17	R & PM	Purple Heron	Héron pourpré	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>
18	R & PM	Grey Heron	Héron cendré	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>
19	R	Black-headed Heron	Héron mélanocéphale	<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>
21	R	Hamerkop	Ombrette africaine	<i>Scopus umbretta</i>
25	AM	Abdim's Stork	Cigogne d'Abdim	<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>
27	PM	White Stork	Cigogne blanche	<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>
32	R	Sacred Ibis	Ibis sacré	<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>
36	R	White-faced Whistling Duck	Dendrocygne veuf	<i>Dendrocygna viduata</i>
39	R	Spur-winged Goose	Oie-armée de Gambie	<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>
40	R (AM)	Knob-billed Duck	Canard à bosse	<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i>
48	PM	Garganey	Sarcelle d'été	<i>Anas querquedula</i>
57	R	Black-shouldered Kite	Elanion blanc	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>
58	R	African Swallow-tailed Kite	Elanion naucier	<i>Chelictinia riocourii</i>
59	AM	Black Kite	Milan noir	<i>Milvus migrans</i>
63	R	Hooded Vulture	Vautour charognard	<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i>
68	PM	Short-toed Eagle	Circaète Jean-le-Blanc	<i>Circaetus gallicus</i>
74	PM	Pallid Harrier	Busard pâle	<i>Circus macrourus</i>
75	PM	Montagu's Harrier	Busard cendré	<i>Circus pygargus</i>
76	PM	Eurasian Marsh Harrier	Busard des roseaux	<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>
77	R	Gabar Goshawk	Autour gabar	<i>Micronisus gabar</i>
78	R	Dark Chanting Goshawk	Autour sombre	<i>Melierax metabates</i>
79	R (AM)	Shikra	Épervier shikra	<i>Accipiter badius</i>
81	R & AM	Grasshopper Buzzard	Busautour des sauterelles	<i>Butastur rufipennis</i>

#	Status	English	French (B&D)	Latin (B&D)
84	R & AM	Red-necked Buzzard	Buse d'Afrique	<i>Buteo auguralis</i>
89	R	Long-crested Eagle	Aigle huppard	<i>Lophaelagus occipitalis</i>
90	R	Martial Eagle	Aigle martial	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>
92	PM	Lesser Kestrel	Faucon crécerellette	<i>Falco naumanni</i>
93	R & PM	Common Kestrel	Faucon crécerelle	<i>Falco tinnunculus</i>
96	R	Red-necked Falcon	Faucon chicquera	<i>Falco chicquera</i>
99	R	Lanner Falcon	Faucon lanier	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>
101	PM	Common Quail	Caille des blés	<i>Coturnix coturnix</i>
106	R	Double-spurred Francolin	Francolin à double éperon	<i>Francolinus bicalcaratus</i>
120	R & AM	Common Moorhen	Gallinule poule d'eau	<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>
130	R	Black-bellied Bustard	Outarde à ventre noir	<i>Eupodotis melanogaster</i>
133	R	Greater Painted Snipe	Rhynchée peinte	<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>
134	R & PM	Black-winged Stilt	Échasse blanche	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>
136	R	Senegal Thick-knee	Oedicnème du Sénégal	<i>Burhinus senegalensis</i>
140	R	Temminck's Courser	Courvite de Temminck	<i>Cursorius temminckii</i>
141	R & AM	Bronze-winged Courser	Courvite à ailes bronzées	<i>Rhinoptilus chalcopterus</i>
154	R	Black-headed Lapwing	Vanneau à tête noire	<i>Vanellus tectus</i>
155	R	Spur-winged Lapwing	Vanneau éperonné	<i>Vanellus spinosus</i>
160	PM	Ruff	Combattant varié	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>
162	PM	Common Snipe	Bécassine des marais	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>
166	PM	Spotted Redshank	Chevalier arlequin	<i>Tringa erythropus</i>
167	PM	Common Redshank	Chevalier gambette	<i>Tringa totanus</i>
168	PM	Marsh Sandpiper	Chevalier stagnatile	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>
169	PM	Common Greenshank	Chevalier aboyeur	<i>Tringa nebularia</i>
170	PM	Green Sandpiper	Chevalier cul-blanc	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>
171	PM	Wood Sandpiper	Chevalier sylvain	<i>Tringa glareola</i>
172	PM	Common Sandpiper	Chevalier guignette	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>
183	AM	Four-banded Sandgrouse	Ganga quadribande	<i>Pterocles quadricinctus</i>
184	R	Bruce's Green Pigeon	Colombar waalia	<i>Treron waalia</i>
186	R	Black-billed Wood Dove	Tourtelette d'Abyssinie	<i>Turtur abyssinicus</i>
187	R	Namaqua Dove	Tourterelle masquée	<i>Oena capensis</i>
188	R	Speckled Pigeon	Pigeon roussard	<i>Columba guinea</i>
190	R	African Mourning Dove	Tourterelle pleureuse	<i>Streptopelia decipiens</i>
191	R	Vinaceous Dove	Tourterelle vineuse	<i>Streptopelia vinacea</i>
193	PM	European Turtle Dove	Tourterelle des bois	<i>Streptopelia turtur</i>
195	R	Laughing Dove	Tourterelle maillée	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>

#	Status	English	French (B&D)	Latin (B&D)
199	R	Rose-ringed Parakeet	Perruche à collier	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>
202	AM	Jacobin Cuckoo	Coucou jacobin	<i>Oxylophus jacobinus</i>
204	R & PM	Great Spotted Cuckoo	Coucou geai	<i>Clamator glandarius</i>
209	AM	African Cuckoo	Coucou africain	<i>Cuculus gularis</i>
212	AM	Didric Cuckoo	Coucou didric	<i>Chrysococcyx caprius</i>
215	R	Senegal Coucal	Coucal du Sénégal	<i>Centropus senegalensis</i>
216	R	Barn Owl	Effraie des clochers	<i>Tyto alba</i>
219	R	White-faced Owl	Petit-duc à face blanche	<i>Otus leucotis</i>
221	R	Spotted Eagle Owl	Grand-duc africain	<i>Bubo africanus</i>
225	AM	Long-tailed Nightjar	Engoulevent à longue queue	<i>Caprimulgus climacurus</i>
226	AM	Plain Nightjar	Engoulevent terne	<i>Caprimulgus inornatus</i>
232	R (AM)	Standard-winged Nightjar	Engoulevent à balanciers	<i>Macrodipteryx longipennis</i>
234	R	African Palm Swift	Martinet des palmiers	<i>Cypsiurus parvus</i>
236	PM	Common Swift	Martinet noir	<i>Apus apus</i>
238	R	Little Swift	Martinet des maisons	<i>Apus affinis</i>
241	AM	Grey-headed Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur à tête grise	<i>Halcyon leucocephala</i>
243	R (AM)	Woodland Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur du Sénégal	<i>Halcyon senegalensis</i>
249	R	Little Bee-eater	Guêpier nain	<i>Merops pusillus</i>
252	AM	White-throated Bee-eater	Guêpier à gorge blanche	<i>Merops albicollis</i>
259	R (AM)	Abyssinian Roller	Rollier d'Abyssinie	<i>Coracias abyssinica</i>
262	R	Green Wood-hoopoe	Irrisor moquer	<i>Phoeniculus purpureus</i>
263	R	Black Wood-hoopoe	Irrisor noir	<i>Rhinopomastus aterrimus</i>
264	R (AM)	European Hoopoe	Huppe fasciée	<i>Upupa epops</i>
266	R	Red-billed Hornbill	Calao à bec rouge	<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i>
267	R (AM)	African Grey Hornbill	Calao à bec noir	<i>Tockus nasutus</i>
268	R	Yellow-fronted Tinkerbird	Barbion à front jaune	<i>Pogoniulus chrysoconus</i>
269	R	Vieillot's Barbet	Barbican de Vieillot	<i>Lybius vieilloti</i>
279	R	Grey Woodpecker	Pic goertan	<i>Dendropicos goertae</i>
280	R	Brown-backed Woodpecker	Pic à dos brun	<i>Dendropicos obsoletus</i>
286	AM	Rufous-rumped Lark	Aoulette à queue rousse	<i>Pinarocorys erythropygia</i>
292	R	Crested Lark	Cochevis huppé	<i>Galerida cristata</i>
293	R	Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark	Moinelette à oreillons blancs	<i>Eremopterix leucotis</i>
297	PM	Common Sand Martin	Hirondelle de rivage	<i>Riparia riparia</i>
308	R	Ethiopian Swallow	Hirondelle d'Ethiopie	<i>Hirundo aethiopica</i>
309	PM	Barn Swallow	Hirondelle rustique	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>
311	PM	Yellow Wagtail	Bergeronnette printanière	<i>Motacilla flava</i>

#	Status	English	French (B&D)	Latin (B&D)
318	PM	Red-throated Pipit	Pipit a gorge rousse	<i>Anthus cervinus</i>
324	R	Common Bulbul	Bulbul des jardins	<i>Pycnonotus barbatus</i>
327	R	Snowy-crowned Robin-Chat	Cossyphé à calotte neigeuse	<i>Cossypha niveicapilla</i>
331	PM	Common Redstart	Rougequeue à front blanc	<i>Phoenicurus phoenicurus</i>
333	PM	Northern Wheatear	Traquet à tête blanche	<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>
355	R & PM	Eastern Olivaceous Warbler	Hypolais pâle	<i>Hippolais pallida</i>
369	R	Tawny-flanked Prinia	Prinia modeste	<i>Prinia subflava</i>
374	R	Grey-backed Camaroptera	Camaroptère à tête grise	<i>Camaroptera brachyura</i>
377	R	Northern Crombec	Crombec sitelle	<i>Sylvietta brachyura</i>
386	PM	Common Whitethroat	Fauvette grisette	<i>Sylvia communis</i>
413	R (AM)	Pygmy Sunbird	Souimanga pygmée	<i>Anthreptes platurus</i>
414	R	Beautiful Sunbird	Souimanga à longue queue	<i>Nectarinia pulchella</i>
421	PM	Woodchat Shrike	Pie-grièche à tête rousse	<i>Lanius senator</i>
426	R	Black-crowned Tchagra	Tchagra à tête noire	<i>Tchagra senegala</i>
429	R	Yellow-crowned Gonolek	Gonolek de Barbarie	<i>Laniarius barbarus</i>
430	R	Brubru	Brubru africain	<i>Nilaus afer</i>
437	R	Pied Crow	Corbeau pie	<i>Corvus albus</i>
442	R (AM)	Greater Blue-eared Starling	Choucador à oreillons bleus	<i>Lamprotornis chalybaeus</i>
447	R	Yellow-billed Oxpecker	Piqueboeuf à bec jaune	<i>Buphagus africanus</i>
448	R	Northern Grey-headed Sparrow	Moineau gris	<i>Passer griseus</i>
452	R	White-billed Buffalo-Weaver	Alecto à bec blanc	<i>Bubalornis albirostris</i>
455	R	Little Weaver	Tisserin minule	<i>Ploceus luteolus</i>
457	R	African Masked Weaver	Tisserin à tête rousse	<i>Ploceus velatus</i>
459	R (AM)	Village Weaver	Tisserin gendarme	<i>Ploceus cucullatus</i>
464	R (AM)	Red-billed Quelea	Travailleur à bec rouge	<i>Quelea quelea</i>
467	R	Northern Red Bishop	Euplecte franciscain	<i>Euplectes orix</i>
475	R	Red-billed Firefinch	Amarante du Sénégal	<i>Lagonosticta senegala</i>
482	R	Red-cheeked Cordonbleu	Cordonbleu à joues rouges	<i>Uraeginthus bengalus</i>
485	R	African Silverbill	Capucin bec-d'argent	<i>Lonchura cantans</i>
488	R	Cut-throat	Amadine cou-coupé	<i>Amadina fasciata</i>
489	R	Village Indigobird	Combassou du Sénégal	<i>Vidua chalybeata</i>
503	R (AM)	Cinnamon-breasted Rock Bunting	Bruant cannelle	<i>Emberiza tahapisi</i>

Appendix 3: Biome Restricted Species in Hausaland

These lists have been deduced from Brouwer et. al. (2001) for Niger and Ezealor (2001) for Nigeria. Numbers in right hand column are the species order in the Hausaland list and their absence means they have not been recorded there. English names in bold indicate that the species has frequently been seen outside the biome in question.

<u>Sahara-Sindian Biome</u>		
<i>Falco concolor</i>	Sooty Falcon	-
<i>Pterocles coronatus</i>	Crowned Sandgrouse	-
<i>Pterocles lichtensteinii</i>	Lichtenstein's Sandgrouse	-
<i>Pterocles senegallus</i>	Spotted Sandgrouse	-
<i>Bubo ascalaphus</i>	Desert Eagle-Owl	220
<i>Ammomanes cincturus</i>	Bar-tailed Lark	-
<i>Ammomanes deserti</i>	Desert Lark	288
<i>Alaemon alaudipes</i>	Greater Hoopoe-Lark	287
<i>Hirundo obsoleta</i>	Pale Crag-martin	-
<i>Oenanthe leucopyga</i>	White-tailed Wheatear	-
<i>Cercomela melanura</i>	Blackstart	339
<i>Turdoides fulvus</i>	Fulvous Babbler	405
<i>Rhodopechys githaginea</i>	Trumpeter Finch	-
<i>Passer simplex</i>	Desert Sparrow	-
<u>Sahel Biome</u>		
<i>Neotis nuba</i>	Nubian Bustard	126
<i>Ardeotis arabs</i>	Arabian Bustard	127
<i>Eupodotis savilei</i>	Savile's Bustard	128
<i>Streptopelia roseogrisea</i>	African Collared Dove	192
<i>Caprimulgus eximius</i>	Golden Nightjar	228
<i>Trachyphonus margaritatus</i>	Yellow-breasted Barbet	272
<i>Dendropicos elachus</i>	Little Grey Woodpecker	277
<i>Mirafra cordofanica</i>	Kordofan Lark	282
<i>Mirafra rufa</i>	Rusty Bush Lark	285
<i>Eremalauda dunni</i>	Dunn's Lark	290
<i>Cercotrichas podobe</i>	Black Scrub-robin	330
<i>Prinia fluviatilis</i>	River Prinia	-
<i>Spiloptila clamans</i>	Cricket Warbler	371
<i>Anthoscopus punctifrons</i>	Sennar Penduline-Tit	408
<i>Passer luteus</i>	Sudan Golden-Sparrow	449
<i>Lamprotornis pulcher</i>	Chestnut-bellied Starling	445
<u>Sudan-Guinea Savanna Biome</u>		
<i>Falco alopex</i>	Fox Kestrel	94
<i>Vanellus superciliosus</i>	Brown-chested Lapwing	156
<i>Streptopelia hypopyrrha</i>	Adamawa Turtle Dove	194

<i>Poicephalus senegalus</i>	Senegal Parrot	197
<i>Tauraco leucolophus</i>	White-crested Turaco	-
<i>Musophaga violacea</i>	Violet Turaco	200
<i>Merops bulocki</i>	Red-throated Bee-eater	251
<i>Coracias cyanogaster</i>	Blue-bellied Roller	258
<i>Lybius dubius</i>	Bearded Barbet	271
<i>Dendropicos poecilolaemus</i>	Speckle-breasted Woodpecker	-
<i>Galerida modesta</i>	Sun Lark	291
<i>Hirundo leucosoma</i>	Pied-winged Swallow	307
<i>Lanius gubernator</i>	Emin's Shrike	-
<i>Corvinella corvina</i>	Yellow-billed Shrike	422
<i>Cossypha albicapilla</i>	White-crowned Robin-Chat	328
<i>Myrmecocichla albifrons</i>	White-fronted Black-Chat	341
<i>Turdoides reinwardtii</i>	Blackcap Babbler	404
<i>Cisticola ruficeps</i>	Red-pate Cisticola	-
<i>Cisticola guinea</i>	Dorst's cisticola	363
<i>Cisticola rufus</i>	Rufous Cisticola	365
<i>Hypergerus atriceps</i>	Oriole Warbler	382
<i>Eremomela pusilla</i>	Senegal Eremomela	376
<i>Muscicapa gambagae</i>	Gambaga Flycatcher	393
<i>Anthoscopus parvulus</i>	Yellow Penduline Tit	407
<i>Nectarinia coccinigaster</i>	Splendid Sunbird*	-
<i>Emberiza affinis</i>	Brown-rumped bunting	505
<i>Nesocharis capistrata</i>	Grey-headed Oliveback	470
<i>Pytilia phoenicoptera</i>	Red-winged Pytilia	473
<i>Pytilia hypogrammica</i>	Yellow-winged Pytilia	472
<i>Euschistospiza dybowskii</i>	Dybowskii's Twispot	-
<i>Lagonosticta rufopicta</i>	Bar-breasted Firefinch	474
<i>Lagonosticta rara</i>	Black-bellied Firefinch	476
<i>Lagonosticta larvata</i>	Black-faced Firefinch	477
<i>Estrilda caerulescens</i>	Lavender Waxbill	478
<i>Estrilda troglodytes</i>	Black-rumped Waxbill	480
<i>Vidua interjecta</i>	Exclamatory Paradise Whydah	497
<i>Petronia dentata</i>	Bush Petronia	451
<i>Plocepasser superciliosus</i>	Chestnut-crowned Sparrow-Weaver	454
<i>Ploceus heuglini</i>	Heuglin's Masked-Weaver	458
<i>Lamprotornis chalcurus</i>	Lesser Blue-eared Glossy-Starling	443
<i>Lamprotornis purpureus</i>	Purple Glossy-Starling	440
<i>Ptilostomus afer</i>	Piapiac	438

* This is presumably erroneous as the species is not found in this biome, but in the Southern Guinean one.

Appendix 4: Species Name Counts

This table of the 274 named species on the Hausaland list is intended to indicate the numbers of names given to each species as well as the number of respective naming sources. However, defining when names are actually different or have either been transcribed differently or reflect subtle dialect differences is not always easy. For this reason, some of the numbers given here are imprecise. It is hoped that when expert eyes are cast over the lexicon and/or when wider studies of Hausa bird names are pursued, this lack of precision can be considerably reduced. For the time being it must be accepted that some of my judgements that underlie some of the numbers for names in this table are subjective and require re-visiting, which is one of the reasons they are exposed here.

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
1	Little Grebe	Grèbe castagneux	<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>	2	4
3	Long-tailed Cormorant	Cormoran africain	<i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>	7	7
4	African Darter	Anhinga d'Afrique	<i>Anhinga rufa</i>	5	6
5	Great White Pelican	Pélécán blanc	<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>	5	7
6	Pink-backed Pelican	Pélécán gris	<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>	2	9
7	Little Bittern	Blongios nain	<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>	1	1
9	Black-crowned Night Heron	Bihoreau gris	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	1	1
10	Squacco Heron	Crabier chevelu	<i>Ardeola ralloides</i>	2	2
11	Cattle Egret	Héron garde-boeufs	<i>Ardea ibis</i>	1	11
12	Green-backed Heron	Héron strié	<i>Butorides striatus</i>	2	2
14	Little Egret	Aigrette garzette	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	2	5
15	Intermediate Egret	Aigrette intermédiaire	<i>Ardea intermedia</i>	1	1
16	Great Egret	Grande Aigrette	<i>Ardea alba</i>	1/2	8
17	Purple Heron	Héron pourpré	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>	2/3	3
18	Grey Heron	Héron cendré	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	1/2	9
19	Black-headed Heron	Héron mélanocéphale	<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>	2/3	8
20	Goliath Heron	Héron goliath	<i>Ardea goliath</i>	1	2
21	Hamerkop	Ombrette africaine	<i>Scopus umbretta</i>	5	6
22	Yellow-billed Stork	Tantale ibis	<i>Mycteria ibis</i>	5	7
23	African Openbill Stork	Bec-ouvert africain	<i>Anastomus lamelligerus</i>	3	3
24	Black Stork	Cigogne noire	<i>Ciconia nigra</i>	7	7
25	Abdim's Stork	Cigogne d'Abdim	<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>	2	10
26	Wooly-necked Stork	Cigogne épiscopale	<i>Ciconia episcopus</i>	1	2
27	White Stork	Cigogne blanche	<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>	6	7
28	Saddle-billed Stork	Jabiru d'Afrique	<i>Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis</i>	5	6
29	Marabou Stork	Marabout d'Afrique	<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>	8	9
30	Glossy Ibis	Ibis falcinelle	<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>	5	4

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
31	Hadada Ibis	Ibis hagedash	<i>Bostrychia hagedash</i>	c.12	7
32	Sacred Ibis	Ibis sacré	<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>	7	10
34	African Spoonbill	Spatule d'Afrique	<i>Platalea alba</i>	1	1
35	Fulvous Whistling Duck	Dendrocygne fauve	<i>Dendrocygna bicolor</i>	2	4
36	White-faced Whistling Duck	Dendrocygne veuf	<i>Dendrocygna viduata</i>	3/4	11
38	Egyptian Goose	Ouette d'Egypte	<i>Alopochen aegyptiacus</i>	4/5	8
39	Spur-winged Goose	Oie-armée de Gambie	<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i>	3	11
40	Knob-billed Duck	Canard à bosse	<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i>	4+	10
41	African Pygmy Goose	Anserelle naine	<i>Nettapus auritus</i>	2	2
46	Northern Pintail	Canard pilet	<i>Anas acuta</i>	3	3
48	Garganey	Sarcelle d'été	<i>Anas querquedula</i>	2	2
49	Northern Shoveler	Canard souchet	<i>Anas clypeata</i>	1	1
57	Black-shouldered Kite	Elanion blanc	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>	2	2
58	African Swallow-tailed Kite	Elanion naucier	<i>Chelictinia riocourii</i>	3	3
59	Black Kite	Milan noir	<i>Milvus migrans</i>	6	9
60	African Fish Eagle	Pygargue vocifer	<i>Haliaeetus vocifer</i>	6	6
61	Palm Nut Vulture	Palmiste africain	<i>Gypohierax angolensis</i>	1	2
62	Egyptian Vulture	Vautour percnoptère	<i>Neophron percnopterus</i>	2/3	5
63	Hooded Vulture	Vautour charognard	<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i>	5	12
64	African White-backed Vulture	Gyps africain	<i>Gyps africanus</i>	1/2	2
65	Rüppell's Griffon Vulture	Vautour de Rüppell	<i>Gyps rueppellii</i>	1/2	7
66	Lappet-faced Vulture	Vautour oricou	<i>Torgos tracheliotus</i>	1	1
67	White-headed Vulture	Vautour à tête blanche	<i>Trigonoceps occipitalis</i>	1	1
68	Short-toed Eagle	Circaète Jean-le-Blanc	<i>Circaetus gallicus</i>	1	3
72	Bateleur	Bateleur des savannes	<i>Terathopius ecaudatus</i>	4	3
73	African Harrier Hawk	Gymnogène d'Afrique	<i>Polyboroides typus</i>	5	2
74	Pallid Harrier	Busard pâle	<i>Circus macrourus</i>	3	3
75	Montagu's Harrier	Busard cendré	<i>Circus pygargus</i>	3+	4
76	Eurasian Marsh Harrier	Busard des roseaux	<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>	1	1
77	Gabar Goshawk	Autour gabar	<i>Micronisus gabar</i>	8	8
78	Dark Chanting Goshawk	Autour sombre	<i>Melierax metabates</i>	8	6
79	Shikra	Épervier shikra	<i>Accipiter badius</i>	5	4
81	Grasshopper Buzzard	Busautour des sauterelles	<i>Butastur rufipennis</i>	1	1
84	Red-necked Buzzard	Buse d'Afrique	<i>Buteo auguralis</i>	1	1
85	Tawny Eagle	Aigle ravisseur	<i>Aquila rapax</i>	2	1
86	Wahlberg's Eagle	Aigle de Wahlberg	<i>Aquila wahlbergi</i>	1	1

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
89	Long-crested Eagle	Aigle huppard	<i>Lophaetus occipitalis</i>	3	5
90	Martial Eagle	Aigle martial	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>	2	4
91	Secretarybird	Messager serpenteaire	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	3	2
92	Lesser Kestrel	Faucon crécerellette	<i>Falco naumanni</i>	2	2
93	Common Kestrel	Faucon crécerelle	<i>Falco tinnunculus</i>	6	6
95	Grey Kestrel	Faucon ardoisé	<i>Falco ardosiaceus</i>	1	1
99	Lanner Falcon	Faucon lanier	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	2	4
101	Common Quail	Caille des blés	<i>Coturnix coturnix</i>	13+	8
103	Stone Partridge	Poule de roche	<i>Ptilopachus petrosus</i>	2	7
105	White-throated Francolin	Francolin à gorge blanche	<i>Francolinus albogularis</i>	2	2
106	Double-spurred Francolin	Francolin à double éperon	<i>Francolinus bicalcaratus</i>	3	12
107	Clapperton's Francolin	Francolin de Clapperton	<i>Francolinus clappertoni</i>	2/3	11
108	Helmeted Guineafowl	Pintade commune	<i>Numida meleagris</i>	2	11
109	Quail-plover	Turnix à ailes blanches	<i>Ortyxelos meiffrenii</i>	3	4
110	Little Buttonquail	Turnix d'Andalousie	<i>Turnix sylvatica</i>	2	2
111	White-spotted Flufftail	Râle perlé	<i>Sarothrura pulchra</i>	1	3
117	Black Crake	Râle à bec jaune	<i>Amaurornis flavirostra</i>	4	5
118	Allen's Gallinule	Talève d'Allen	<i>Porphyrio alleni</i>	3	2
119	Purple Swamphen	Talève sultane	<i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>	2	2
120	Common Moorhen	Gallinule poule d'eau	<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>	2	3
121	Lesser Moorhen	Gallinule africaine	<i>Gallinula angulata</i>	2	3
123	Black Crowned Crane	Grue couronnée	<i>Balearica pavonina</i>	4	10
125	Denham's bustard	Outarde de Denham	<i>Neotis denhami</i>	1/2	11
126	Nubian Bustard	Outarde nubienne	<i>Neotis nuba</i>	1/2	3
127	Arabian Bustard	Outarde arabe	<i>Ardeotis arabs</i>	2/3	7
128	Savile's Bustard	Outarde de Savile	<i>Eupodotis savilei</i>	4	2
129	White-bellied Bustard	Outarde du Sénégal	<i>Eupodotis senegalensis</i>	6	10
130	Black-bellied Bustard	Outarde à ventre noir	<i>Eupodotis melanogaster</i>	7	7
131	African Jacana	Jacana à poitrine dorée	<i>Actophilornis africanus</i>	1	8
133	Greater Painted Snipe	Rhynchée peinte	<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>	2	2
134	Black-winged Stilt	Échasse blanche	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>	6	8
136	Senegal Thick-knee	Oedicnème du Sénégal	<i>Burhinus senegalensis</i>	2	5
137	Spotted Thick-knee	Oedicnème tachard	<i>Burhinus capensis</i>	2	3
138	Egyptian Plover	Pluvian fluviatile	<i>Pluvianus aegyptius</i>	2/3	5
139	Cream-coloured Courser	Courvite isabelle	<i>Cursorius cursor</i>	1	1
140	Temminck's Courser	Courvite de Temminck	<i>Cursorius temminckii</i>	2	2

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
141	Bronze-winged Courser	Courvite à ailes bronzées	<i>Rhinoptilus chalcopterus</i>	1	1
145	Little Ringed Plover	Pluvier petit-gravelot	<i>Charadrius dubius</i>	1	2
146	Common Ringed Plover	Pluvier grand-gravelot	<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	2	3
152	African Wattled Lapwing	Vanneau du Sénégal	<i>Vanellus senegallus</i>	8	2
154	Black-headed Lapwing	Vanneau à tête noire	<i>Vanellus tectus</i>	5	8
155	Spur-winged Lapwing	Vanneau éperonné	<i>Vanellus spinosus</i>	8	6
160	Ruff	Combattant varié	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>	4	3
162	Common Snipe	Bécassine des marais	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>	1	1
164	Black-tailed Godwit	Barge à queue noire	<i>Limosa limosa</i>	2	1
166	Spotted Redshank	Chevalier arlequin	<i>Tringa erythropus</i>	6	4
167	Common Redshank	Chevalier gambette	<i>Tringa totanus</i>	1	1
168	Marsh Sandpiper	Chevalier stagnatile	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>	5	3
169	Common Greenshank	Chevalier aboyeur	<i>Tringa nebularia</i>	3	2
170	Green Sandpiper	Chevalier cul-blanc	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	2	2
171	Wood Sandpiper	Chevalier sylvain	<i>Tringa glareola</i>	6	4
172	Common Sandpiper	Chevalier guignette	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	8	5
181	African Skimmer	Bec-en-ciseau d'Afrique	<i>Rhynchops flavirostris</i>	1/2	2
182	Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse	Ganga à ventre brun	<i>Pterocles exustus</i>	5	4
183	Four-banded Sandgrouse	Ganga quadribande	<i>Pterocles quadricinctus</i>	9	10
184	Bruce's Green Pigeon	Colombar waalia	<i>Treron waalia</i>	6	8
186	Black-billed Wood Dove	Tourtelette d'Abyssinie	<i>Turtur abyssinicus</i>	5	7
187	Namaqua Dove	Tourterelle masquée	<i>Oena capensis</i>	6	12
188	Speckled Pigeon	Pigéon roussard	<i>Columba guinea</i>	10	12
189	Red-eyed Dove	Tourterelle à collier	<i>Streptopelia semitorquata</i>	7	6
190	African Mourning Dove	Tourterelle pleureuse	<i>Streptopelia decipiens</i>	5/6	7
191	Vinaceous Dove	Tourterelle vineuse	<i>Streptopelia vinacea</i>	7	11
192	African Collared Dove	Tourterelle rieuse	<i>Streptopelia roseogrisea</i>	10	9
193	European Turtle Dove	Tourterelle des bois	<i>Streptopelia turtur</i>	1	2
195	Laughing Dove	Tourterelle maillée	<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>	2/3	11
197	Senegal Parrot	Perroquet youyou	<i>Poicephalus senegalus</i>	5	10
198	Red-headed Lovebird	Inséparable à tête rouge	<i>Agapornis pullarius</i>	2	1
199	Rose-ringed Parakeet	Perruche à collier	<i>Psittacula krameri</i>	4	11
201	Western Grey Plantain-eater	Touraco gris	<i>Crinifer piscator</i>	3	7
202	Jacobin Cuckoo	Coucou jacobin	<i>Oxylophus jacobinus</i>	1	1
204	Great Spotted Cuckoo	Coucou geai	<i>Clamator glandarius</i>	3	3
209	African Cuckoo	Coucou africain	<i>Cuculus gularis</i>	1	1

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
210	African Emerald Cuckoo	Coucou foliotocol	<i>Chrysococcyx cupreus</i>	2	2
212	Didric Cuckoo	Coucou didric	<i>Chrysococcyx caprius</i>	1	2
215	Senegal Coucal	Coucal du Sénégal	<i>Centropus senegalensis</i>	3	11
216	Barn Owl	Effraie des clochers	<i>Tyto alba</i>	5	10
217	European Scops Owl	Petit-duc scops	<i>Otus scops</i>	2	1
218	African Scops Owl	Petit-duc africain	<i>Otus senegalensis</i>	1	2
219	White-faced Owl	Petit-duc à face blanche	<i>Otus leucotis</i>	2	3
221	Spotted Eagle Owl	Grand-duc africain	<i>Bubo africanus</i>	4	10
223	Pearl-spotted Owlet	Chevêchette perlée	<i>Glaucidium perlatum</i>	2	6
225	Long-tailed Nightjar	Engoulevent à longue queue	<i>Caprimulgus climacurus</i>	5	5
226	Plain Nightjar	Engoulevent terne	<i>Caprimulgus inornatus</i>	2	3
228	Golden Nightjar	Engoulevent doré	<i>Caprimulgus eximius</i>	1	1
232	Standard-winged Nightjar	Engoulevent à balanciers	<i>Macrodipteryx longipennis</i>	3	10
234	African Palm Swift	Martinet des palmiers	<i>Cypsiurus parvus</i>	2	3
235	Pallid Swift	Martinet pâle	<i>Apus pallidus</i>	1	1
236	Common Swift	Martinet noir	<i>Apus apus</i>	1	1
238	Little Swift	Martinet des maisons	<i>Apus affinis</i>	6	10
239	Blue-naped Mousebird	Coliou huppé	<i>Urocolius macrourus</i>	4	4
241	Grey-headed Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur à tête grise	<i>Halcyon leucocephala</i>	4	4
243	Woodland Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur du Sénégal	<i>Halcyon senegalensis</i>	3	5
244	Striped Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur strié	<i>Halcyon chelicuti</i>	2	2
245	African Pygmy Kingfisher	Martin-chasseur pygmée	<i>Ceyx picta</i>	2	1
246	Malachite Kingfisher	Martin-pêcheur huppé	<i>Alcedo cristata</i>	4	3
247	Giant Kingfisher	Martin-pêcheur géant	<i>Megaceryle maxima</i>	1	1
248	Pied Kingfisher	Martin-pêcheur pie	<i>Ceryle rudis</i>	5	7
249	Little Bee-eater	Guêpier nain	<i>Merops pusillus</i>	2	3
251	Red-throated Bee-eater	Guêpier à gorge rouge	<i>Merops bullocki</i>	1	1
252	White-throated Bee-eater	Guêpier à gorge blanche	<i>Merops albicollis</i>	1	1
253	Little Green Bee-eater	Guêpier d'Orient	<i>Merops orientalis</i>	4	5
256	Northern Carmine Bee-eater	Guêpier écarlate	<i>Merops nubicus</i>	4	4
259	Abyssinian Roller	Rollier d'Abyssinie	<i>Coracias abyssinica</i>	3	10
262	Green Wood-hoopoe	Irrisor moquer	<i>Phoeniculus purpureus</i>	2	7
263	Black Wood-hoopoe	Irrisor noir	<i>Rhinopomastus aterrimus</i>	3	3
264	European Hoopoe	Huppe fasciée	<i>Upupa epops</i>	10	10
265	Abyssinian Ground-Hornbill	Bucorve d'Abyssinie	<i>Bucorvus abyssinicus</i>	2	8
266	Red-billed Hornbill	Calao à bec rouge	<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i>	6	9

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
267	African Grey Hornbill	Calao à bec noir	<i>Tockus nasutus</i>	5	11
269	Vieillot's Barbet	Barbican de Vieillot	<i>Lybius vieilloti</i>	2	4
271	Bearded Barbet	Barbican à poitrine rouge	<i>Lybius dubius</i>	2	2
272	Yellow-breasted Barbet	Barbican perlé	<i>Trachyphonus margaritatus</i>	2	5
273	Greater Honeyguide	Grand indicateur	<i>Indicator indicator</i>	4	1
274	Lesser Honeyguide	Petit indicateur	<i>Indicator minor</i>	4	2
276	Fine-spotted Woodpecker	Pic à taches noires	<i>Campethera punctuligera</i>	1	4
278	Cardinal Woodpecker	Pic cardinal	<i>Dendropicos fuscescens</i>	1	3
279	Grey Woodpecker	Pic goertan	<i>Dendropicos goertae</i>	1/2	9
281	Singing Bushlark	Alouette chanteuse	<i>Mirafra javanica</i>	3	3
289	Greater Short-toed Lark	Alouette calandrelle	<i>Calandrella brachydactyla</i>	1	1
290	Dunn's Lark	Alouette de Dunn	<i>Eremalauda dunnii</i>	2	2
292	Crested Lark	Cochevis huppé	<i>Galerida cristata</i>	7/8	7
293	Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark	Moinelette à oreillons blancs	<i>Eremopterix leucotis</i>	6+	6
294	Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark	Moinelette à front blanc	<i>Eremopterix nigriceps</i>	3	2
300	Rufous-chested Swallow	Hirondelle à ventre roux	<i>Hirundo semirufa</i>	1	1
301	Mosque Swallow	Hirondelle des mosquées	<i>Hirundo senegalensis</i>	12	1
303	Red-rumped Swallow	Hirondelle rousseline	<i>Hirundo daurica</i>	1	1
304	Preuss' Cliff Swallow	Hirondelle de Preuss	<i>Hirundo preussi</i>	2	1
305	Rock Martin	Hirondelle isabelline	<i>Hirundo fuligula</i>	2	1
308	Ethiopian Swallow	Hirondelle d'Ethiopie	<i>Hirundo aethiopica</i>	5	6
309	Barn Swallow	Hirondelle rustique	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	3	2
311	Yellow Wagtail	Bergeronnette printanière	<i>Motacilla flava</i>	7	7
313	White Wagtail	Bergeronnette grise	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	2	4
314	African Pied Wagtail	Bergeronnette pie	<i>Motacilla aguimp</i>	2	3
315	Tawny Pipit	Pipit rousseline	<i>Anthus campestris</i>	3	4
324	Common Bulbul	Bulbul des jardins	<i>Pycnonotus barbatus</i>	3	5
327	Snowy-crowned Robin-Chat	Cossyphé à calotte neigeuse	<i>Cossypha niveicapilla</i>	1	1
328	White-crowned Robin-Chat	Cossyphé à calotte blanche	<i>Cossypha albicapilla</i>	2	1
329	Rufous scrub robin	Agrobate roux	<i>Cercotrichas galactotes</i>	1	1
330	Black Scrub-robin	Agrobate podobé	<i>Cercotrichas podobe</i>	4/5	5
331	Common Redstart	Rougequeue à front blanc	<i>Phoenicurus phoenicurus</i>	2	2
333	Northern Wheatear	Traquet à tête blanche	<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>	3	6
337	Isabelline Wheatear	Traquet isabelle	<i>Oenanthe isabellina</i>	1	1
340	Northern Anteater Chat	Traquet brun	<i>Myrmecocichla aethiops</i>	4	7
344	African Thrush	Merle africain	<i>Turdus pelios</i>	1	1

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
355	Eastern Olivaceous Warbler	Hypolais pâle	<i>Hippolais pallida</i>	2	1
366	Zitting Cisticola	Cisticole des joncs	<i>Cisticola juncidis</i>	5	2
367	Desert Cisticola	Cisticole du désert	<i>Cisticola aridulus</i>	3	2
369	Tawny-flanked Prinia	Prinia modeste	<i>Prinia subflava</i>	5	2
371	Cricket Warbler	Prinia à front écaillé	<i>Spiloptila clamans</i>	5	3
375	Yellow-bellied Eremomela	Éremomèle à croupion jaune	<i>Eremomela icteropygialis</i>	1	1
386	Common Whitethroat	Fauvette grisette	<i>Sylvia communis</i>	1	1
388	Subalpine Warbler	Fauvette passerinette	<i>Sylvia cantillans</i>	1	1
400	African Paradise Flycatcher	Tchitrec d'Afrique	<i>Terpsiphone viridis</i>	1	1
401	Common Wattle-Eye	Pirit à collier	<i>Platysteira cyanea</i>	1	1
402	Senegal Batis	Pirit du Sénégal	<i>Batis senegalensis</i>	1	1
403	Brown Babbler	Cratérope brun	<i>Turdoides plebejus</i>	1	1
405	Fulvous Babbler	Cratérope fauve	<i>Turdoides fulvus</i>	1	1
412	Scarlet-chested Sunbird	Souimanga à poitrine rouge	<i>Nectarinia senegalensis</i>	4	3
413	Pygmy Sunbird	Souimanga pygmée	<i>Anthreptes platurus</i>	c.5	7
414	Beautiful Sunbird	Souimanga à longue queue	<i>Nectarinia pulchella</i>	7/8	9
417	Yellow White-eye	Zostérops jaune	<i>Zosterops senegalensis</i>	1	1
419	Southern Grey Shrike	Pie-grièche méridionale	<i>Lanius meridionilis</i>	2	2
421	Woodchat Shrike	Pie-grièche à tête rousse	<i>Lanius senator</i>	3/4	4
422	Yellow-billed Shrike	Corvinelle à bec jaune	<i>Corvinella corvina</i>	3	3
424	Sulphur-breasted Bush-shrike	Gladiateur soufrée	<i>Telophorus sulfureopectus</i>	1	1
426	Black-crowned Tchagra	Tchagra à tête noire	<i>Tchagra senegala</i>	2	9
429	Yellow-crowned Gonolek	Gonolek de Barbarie	<i>Laniarius barbarus</i>	12	8
431	White Helmetshrike	Bagadai casqué	<i>Prionops plumatus</i>	3	5
432	African Golden Oriole	Loriot doré	<i>Oriolus auratus</i>	3	3
435	Fork-tailed Drongo	Drongo brillant	<i>Dicrurus adsimilis</i>	1	1
436	Brown-necked Raven	Corbeau brun	<i>Corvus ruficollis</i>	1	3
437	Pied Crow	Corbeau pie	<i>Corvus albus</i>	2	10
438	Piapiac	Piac-piac	<i>Ptilostomus afer</i>	4	4
440	Purple Glossy Starling	Choucador pourpré	<i>Lamprotornis purpureus</i>	6	5
441	Bronze-tailed Glossy-Starling	Choucador à queue violette	<i>Lamprotornis chalcurus</i>	1	1
442	Greater Blue-eared Starling	Choucador à oreillons bleus	<i>Lamprotornis chalybaeus</i>	4	7
443	Lesser Blue-eared Starling	Choucador de Swainson	<i>Lamprotornis chloropterus</i>	1	1
444	Long-tailed Glossy-Starling	Choucador à longue queue	<i>Lamprotornis caudatus</i>	c.10	9
445	Chestnut-bellied Starling	Choucador à ventre roux	<i>Lamprotornis pulcher</i>	3	7
446	Violet-backed Starling	Spreo améthyste	<i>Cinnyricinclus leucogaster</i>	1	1

Lexicon #	English	French	Latin	No. of Names	No. Citing Sources
447	Yellow-billed Oxpecker	Piqueboeuf à bec jaune	<i>Buphagus africanus</i>	2	9
448	Northern Grey-headed Sparrow	Moineau gris	<i>Passer griseus</i>	14	7
449	Sudan Golden-Sparrow	Moineau doré	<i>Passer luteus</i>	2	2
451	Bush Petronia	Petit Moineau	<i>Petronia dentata</i>	4	2
452	White-billed Buffalo-Weaver	Alecto à bec blanc	<i>Bubalornis albirostris</i>	6	5
453	Speckle-fronted Weaver	Sporopipe quadrillé	<i>Sporopipes frontalis</i>	8	4
454	Chestnut-crowned Sparrow Weaver	Mahali à calotte maron	<i>Plocepasser superciliosus</i>	4	1
455	Little Weaver	Tisserin minule	<i>Ploceus luteolus</i>	5	3
457	African Masked Weaver	Tisserin à tête rousse	<i>Ploceus velatus</i>	2	4
459	Village Weaver	Tisserin gendarme	<i>Ploceus cucullatus</i>	6	9
460	Black-headed Weaver	Tisserin à tête noire	<i>Ploceus melanocephalus</i>	2	2
464	Red-billed Quelea	Travailleur à bec rouge	<i>Quelea quelea</i>	4	4
465	Yellow-crowned Bishop	Euplecte vorabé	<i>Euplectes afer</i>	1/2	2
467	Northern Red Bishop	Euplecte franciscain	<i>Euplectes orix</i>	10	9
468	Yellow-mantled Widowbird	Veuve a dos d'or	<i>Euplectes macrourus</i>	1	1
471	Green-winged Pytilia	Beaumarquet melba	<i>Pytilia melba</i>	5	4
475	Red-billed Firefinch	Amarante du Sénégal	<i>Lagonosticta senegala</i>	6+	7
479	Orange-cheeked Waxbill	Astrild à joues-oranges	<i>Estrilda melpoda</i>	1	1
480	Black-rumped Waxbill	Astrild cendré	<i>Estrilda troglodytes</i>	1	1
482	Red-cheeked Cordonbleu	Cordonbleu à joues rouges	<i>Uraeginthus bengalus</i>	3	7
484	African Quailfinch	Astrild-caille à lunettes	<i>Ortygospiza atricollis</i>	1	1
485	African Silverbill	Capucin bec-d'argent	<i>Lonchura cantans</i>	1	1
488	Cut-throat	Amadine cou-coupé	<i>Amadina fasciata</i>	3	2
489	Village Indigobird	Combassou du Sénégal	<i>Vidua chalybeata</i>	2	3
495	Pin-tailed Whydah	Veuve dominicaine	<i>Vidua macroura</i>	5/6	7
496	Sahel Paradise Whydah	Veuve à collier d'or	<i>Vidua orientalis</i>	6/7	6
498	White-rumped Seedeater	Serin à croupion blanc	<i>Serinus leucopygius</i>	2	2
499	Yellow-fronted Canary	Serin du Mozambique	<i>Serinus mozambicus</i>	1	1
502	House Bunting	Bruant striolé	<i>Emberiza striolata</i>	1	1
503	Cinnamon-breasted Rock Bunting	Bruant cannelle	<i>Emberiza tahapisi</i>	7	5
504	African Golden-breasted Bunting	Bruant à poitrine dorée	<i>Emberiza flaviventris</i>	1	1

Appendix X: Three Village Name Comparison Data

Colour Key: Shared Names Between All Villages, Between B&M and Garin Magaji, Between B&M & Kaita, Between Garin Magaji, & Kaita, Almost a Similarity

Numbers in the left column refer to the species numbers used in the lexicon. Where the name similarity is not shared with the same species, the cells are grey and the paired species number entered in the empty column on the corresponding side. In a few instances these names are shared by more than one species, and if this is the case, only one of the shared species numbers is underlined. Grey cells without numbers indicate a similarity of names for the same species, i.e. across the row.

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo		Garin Magaji		Kaita
1	Little Grebe			kàazar ruwaa		dan tashin karfi
3	Long-tailed Cormorant					madindumi
4	African Darter					magajiya
5	Great White Pelican			bùubuuƙùwaa		bubukuwa
6	Pink-backed Pelican			k ^w àsaa-k ^w àsaa		bubukuwa
7	Little Bittern					koje
10	Squacco Heron			tàmarƙaƙò OR tàmarƙ ^w aƙò OR ƙàmbis		
11	Cattle Egret	balbela		bàlbeelà		balbeda
12	Green-backed Heron	ɗan dolodolo				zalben giyayya
14	Little Egret	farin kunkumi		h ^w araz zarɓe		farin zalbe
16	Great Egret			h ^w araz zarɓe		farin zalbe
17	Purple Heron	zarɓi	18			18 zalbe
18	Grey Heron	zarɓi		zarɓe		zalbe
19	Black-headed Heron			zarɓe		zalbe
21	Hamerkop	karan tsuntsaye		shaidà OR cànkolo-koo (?)		shaida
22	Yellow-billed Stork			jàa yaƙi OR kàsheereeƙe		zaregare
23	African Openbill Stork			shaidà OR shàa ƙùmbààbii		

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo	
24	Black Stork		
25	Abdim's Stork	shamuwa	
27	White Stork	ja yake	
28	Saddle-billed Stork		
29	Marabou Stork		
30	Glossy Ibis	shaida	
31	Hadada Ibis		
32	Sacred Ibis	kunkumi	
34	African Spoonbill		
36	White-faced Whistling Duck	kirin jijiya	
38	Egyptian Goose	hankaka	
39	Spur-winged Goose	dumniya	
40	Knob-billed Duck	dane	
41	African Pygmy Goose		
46	Northern Pintail	mai karfi	48
48	Garganey		
57	Black-shouldered Kite	ɗan tukuliji	
58	African Swallow-tailed Kite	tsinkake	
59	Black Kite	jibilma	90
60	African Fish Eagle		
62	Egyptian Vulture		
63	Hooded Vulture	agulu	
64	African White-backed Vulture		

Garin Magaji
borin tumkee
shàamuwaa
jàa yaƙì
kàsheereekè
bàbbaa da jikaa
shaidà
shaidà OR cànkolo-koo (?)
kunkumii jinjimii
malmala
ƙìrinjijiyà
kàkkaakà
dunyaa OR dinyaa OR sumnyaa
ɗanì
àg ^w àag ^w aa (?)
ebbazara OR 'yab bazara OR shaahò
h ^w arin 'àgùluuluu OR àgùluum tumgaa (?)
àgùluu OR 'àgùluuluu
h ^w arin maiki

Kaita
borintunke
shamuwa
babba da jikka
rara
jinjima
kiririjiya
dinya
dani
dalugwi
tashi da sauri
46 tashin karfi
shiruwa
k'wark'ware
ungulu
maiki

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
65	Rüppell's Griffon Vulture	
66	Lappet-faced Vulture	
67	White-headed Vulture	
73	African Harrier Hawk	
74	Pallid Harrier	farin shaho
75	Montagu's Harrier	farin shaho
76	Eurasian Marsh Harrier	shaho
77	Gabar Goshawk	farin shaho
78	Dark Chanting Goshawk	maɗauki
79	Shikra	farin shaho
81	Grasshopper Buzzard	shaho
84	Red-necked Buzzard	shirwà
89	Long-crested Eagle	
90	Martial Eagle	
91	Secretarybird	
92	Lesser Kestrel	shahon masallaci
93	Common Kestrel	shahon masallaci
95	Grey Kestrel	
99	Lanner Falcon	shaho maɗauki
101	Common Quail	ɗan fir
103	Stone Partridge	
106	Double-spurred Francolin	fakara

99

	Garin Magaji
	maiki
	shirwà
	shaaho OR shirwà
	h ^w arin koomo OR tà yaa ni gooyoo OR cinkàakii may jam bàakii
	h ^w arin koomo OR tà yaa ni gooyoo OR cinkàakii may jam bàakii
	tà yaa ni rèenoo OR tà yaa ni gooyoo OR cinkàakii may jam bàakii
	mai tukkuu
59	jihilma OR jihirma
	jan sàa raanii
	karàmmatà OR cinkaaki OR shaahò
84	shirwà
	ɓuɓɓurjii OR tùrɓuli
	kàazad duuc'ì OR kàazag geezàa
	h ^w àkaraa mak ^w arwaa

	Kaita
	maiki
	maiki
	maiki
	farin komo
	raushi
	surau
	farin komo
	malamin kutara
	surau
	makwaruwa

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
107	Clapperton's Francolin	fakara
108	Helmeted Guineafowl	zabo
109	Quail-plover	ɗan furtua
110	Little Buttonquail	ɗan ɓadda makyaya
117	Black Crake	
118	Allen's Gallinule	
119	Purple Swamphen	
120	Common Moorhen	kurkur
121	Lesser Moorhen	
123	Black Crowned Crane	
125	Denham's bustard	bakin tuji
126	Nubian Bustard	jan tuji
127	Arabian Bustard	tokan tuji
128	Savile's Bustard	ɗan tabballo tuji
129	White-bellied Bustard	huarin tuji
130	Black-bellied Bustard	shakin tuji
131	African Jacana	
133	Greater Painted Snipe	takabado mai ƙwai
134	Black-winged Stilt	ɗan komi ruwa
136	Senegal Thick-knee	
137	Spotted Thick-knee	dukau
139	Cream-coloured Courser	tauwa

	Garin Magaji
	h ^w àkaraa
	zàaboo
	kàazar ruwaa
	gàrmaakà OR kùmàaree OR kùbàari OR gàuraakà
	tuujì
	bùuduugùu OR bàdaraa OR gùuduugùu
	tànkarkii
	bùuduugùu
	tàakaa bado
154	tàakaròkarò
	shàara h ^w agee
	duƙow

	Kaita
	zabo
	dan rashin karfi
	kazar ruwa
	gauraka OR kumarai
	tuji
	kadabkara
	taka a badao
	mai-kututu
	dauga

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
140	Temminck's Courser	tauwa
141	Bronze-winged Courser	ɗan zakaran tsuntsaye
146	Common Ringed Plover	
154	Black-headed Lapwing	takaraukarau <u>134</u>
155	Spur-winged Lapwing	
160	Ruff	ɗan komi ruwa
162	Common Snipe	takabado mai zane
164	Black-tailed Godwit	
166	Spotted Redshank	ɗan komi ruwa
167	Common Redshank	
168	Marsh Sandpiper	
169	Common Greenshank	takabado mai tsawon baki
170	Green Sandpiper	baƙin takabado
171	Wood Sandpiper	takabado mai zane
172	Common Sandpiper	zakin takabado
182	Chestnut-bellied Sandgrouse	buburje ta tudu
183	Four-banded Sandgrouse	wirinlikile fadama
184	Bruce's Green Pigeon	
186	Black-billed Wood Dove	

Garin Magaji
zàkaràn dawaki
kwallan kuuraa OR tàa kàarookàaroo
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tanhwàa OR tàakaròkarò OR kʷàraakʷàraa
tàntabàrad daaji OR jenhi
bardoo OR bardon gude

Kaita
dan n'cirofi
kerikeri
taka tsolami
taka tsolami
malaji
sambana'i
gandegande
n'cirofi
bambaruwa OR n'cirofi
kurchiya gamji
bardo na kurtu

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo		Garin Magaji		Kaita
187	Namaqua Dove	bardo		bardoo	bardon s'uuga	bardo na tsuga
188	Speckled Pigeon	hamjiya		habjiyaa OR hazbiyaa		hazbiya
190	African Mourning Dove			waalaa OR balaloo		duskuru
191	Vinaceous Dove	farin wala		waalaa OR balaloo		wala
192	African Collared Dove	wala gamji		waalaa OR balaloo		ja'bara
193	European Turtle Dove	kurciya				
195	Laughing Dove	kurciya		kurciyaa		kurciya
197	Senegal Parrot			àakuu OR jan gaba		199 tsiriya
199	Rose-ringed Parakeet	tsira	197	s'iryaa, s'iraa OR àakuu	197	
201	Western Grey Plantain-eater			allukukuu		kulkulu
202	Jacobin Cuckoo	baiwar suda				
204	Great Spotted Cuckoo	suda (?)				dum'bus
215	Senegal Coucal	ɗan raguwa		ɗan raguuwaa OR lututuu OR rag ^{wan} maza		dan raguwa
216	Barn Owl	farin mujiya	<u>221</u>	219 muskùrumi OR muskumùri OR muskumùru		tuku
219	White-faced Owl	muskuru	216	<u>216</u> muujiyaa		
221	Spotted Eagle Owl	bakan mujiya	<u>219</u>	<u>216</u> muujiyaa		
223	Pearl-spotted Owlet			ƙururuu OR ɗan ƙururuu OR muujiyaa karami		
226	Plain Nightjar	jan lahoya				
232	Standard-winged Nightjar	jan lahoya		laah ^w ayaa		yantai
234	African Palm Swift					tsotsawa
235	Pallid Swift	ririri				
236	Common Swift	ririri				

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
238	Little Swift	el tsintsiyar Allah
241	Grey-headed Kingfisher	makokofa
243	Woodland Kingfisher	makokofa
246	Malachite Kingfisher	
248	Pied Kingfisher	
252	White-throated Bee-eater	jiriri
253	Little Green Bee-eater	
259	Abyssinian Roller	tsanwaka
262	Green Wood-hoopoe	
263	Black Wood-hoopoe	
264	European Hoopoe	alhudu-hudu
265	Abyssinian Ground-Hornbill	burtu
266	Red-billed Hornbill	cikoko
267	African Grey Hornbill	kilibo
269	Vieillot's Barbet	
271	Bearded Barbet	
272	Yellow-breasted Barbet	makokofa
276	Fine-spotted Woodpecker	
279	Grey Woodpecker	
281	Singing Bushlark	ɗan fifir
289	Greater Short-toed Lark	el ban laigna
290	Dunn's Lark	ɗan buwa
292	Crested Lark	lili

	Garin Magaji
	c'auc'awaa OR baiwa 'Allaa
	caakee
	caakee
	ƙàlangirì OR ƙàlangirìngel
	kaabaren daaji (?)
	s'anwaakà
	jaabak koogoo
	kuudàkuu
	'àl hudù hudù
	burtu
	kookocii OR cilikoo may jam bàakii
	cilikoo OR cilàkoo OR cilàkkoo OR cilàkowa OR cikoko
	INF: maƙèerii
	maƙèerii
272	maƙ'waƙƙ'woh'waa
	maƙ'waƙƙ'woh'waa
311	bad dà ma kiyaayaa OR màì tukku

	Kaita
	tsotsawa
	cinka
	cinka OR jan baka
	mai-ci na wuya
	malaji
	ja'ba ta kogo
	ja'ba ta kogo
	alhudahuda
	kwati kwati
	cilakowa
	jam baka
	mak'wok'wofi

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo	
293	Chestnut-backed Sparrow Lark	ɗan kolu	
294	Black-crowned Sparrow-Lark	ɗan kolu baƙin karhe	
308	Ethiopian Swallow	el tsintsiyar Allah	
309	Barn Swallow		
311	Yellow Wagtail	yan makiyaya	292
313	White Wagtail	yan makiyaya	292
315	Tawny Pipit	ɗan gajar-gajar	
324	Common Bulbul		
329	Rufous scrub robin	ɗan buda munta	
330	Black Scrub-robin	baƙin ɗan buda munta	
331	Common Redstart		
333	Northern Wheatear	ɓanta	
337	Isabelline Wheatear		
340	Northern Anteater Chat	soyi	
344	African Thrush		
366	Zitting Cisticola	marai	
367	Desert Cisticola	ɗan kumma huwara	
369	Tawny-flanked Prinia	bimbeni	
371	Cricket Warbler	ɗan tadi	
386	Common Whitethroat	en ta anza	
388	Subalpine Warbler	en ta anza	
403	Brown Babbler		
405	Fulvous Babbler	baiwa suda	
413	Pygmy Sunbird	en shamai	

Garin Magaji
cibìrbiràa OR cibilbilàa
cibìrbiràa OR cibilbilàa
maatam maarai
koojee
shàabiri
ɓantaa
ɓantaa na h ^w àdamà
wilis
shàa kauci

Kaita
kwancin kwaka
shaburi
333 banta
ja'ba
tsebebe
cakwaikwaiwa
shakauci

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
414	Beautiful Sunbird	en shamai
419	Southern Grey Shrike	barshe
421	Woodchat Shrike	barshe
422	Yellow-billed Shrike	
426	Black-crowned Tchagra	suda
429	Yellow-crowned Gonolek	
432	African Golden Oriole	
433	Eurasian Golden Oriole	marai
435	Fork-tailed Drongo	
436	Brown-necked Raven	baƙan hankaka
437	Pied Crow	hankaka mai farin gaba
438	Piapiac	
440	Purple Glossy Starling	
442	Greater Blue-eared Starling	waiwaya
444	Long-tailed Glossy-Starling	waiwaya mai dogon bindi
445	Chestnut-bellied Starling	cara
447	Yellow-billed Oxpecker	carki
448	Northern Grey-headed Sparrow	buwa
449	Sudan Golden-Sparrow	buwa
451	Bush Petronia	
452	White-billed Buffalo-Weaver	cakwoikwoiwa
453	Speckle-fronted Weaver	marai kin buwa

Garin Magaji
shàa kauci
ƙyaawà
sùudaa
jengè OR càrkiiya
hànkaakà
carkin giwa
ƙyàari-ƙyàari
babbaƙa OR jaaƙak koogoo
caaraa
càrkii
daddalwà OR s'iririi OR 'eg gidaa OR 'eg gatan tumi
buuwàa OR s'iririi OR 'eg gidaa OR 'eg gatan tumi
daddalwà OR s'iririi OR 'eg gidaa OR 'eg gatan tumi

Kaita
shakauci
tsebebe
suda
jam gaba
tsebebe
ayagi
hankaka
444 babbak'a
shaya
k'ila k'ilai
cara
carki
gwara
444 babbak'a

#	SPECIES	Bagarinnaye & Maijémo
454	Chestnut-crowned Sparrow Weaver	
455	Little Weaver	
457	African Masked Weaver	marai
459	Village Weaver	marai
464	Red-billed Quelea	ɗan buwa
465	Yellow-crowned Bishop	marai mai jan kai
466	Black-winged Red Bishop	
467	Northern Red Bishop	marai mai jan kai (?)
471	Green-winged Pytilia	ja kowa
475	Red-billed Firefinch	el jakuwa
482	Red-cheeked Cordonbleu	el jakuwa
485	African Silverbill	ciriri
488	Cut-throat	tsuyan jada buwa
489	Village Indigobird	
495	Pin-tailed Whydah	
496	Sahel Paradise Whydah	ɗan buwa zagalito
503	Cinnamon-breasted Rock Bunting	el sa'la

Garin Magaji
daddalwà OR s'iririi OR 'eg gidaa OR 'eg gatan tumi
maarai OR kaabaree
maarai OR kaabaree
maarai OR kaabaree
INF: maarai
dàalee
dàalee
jam baaka
dookin s'uns'aayee OR sàrdo
dookin s'uns'aayee OR sàrdo
ec'aada

Kaita
marai
gado
dale
bawan allah
azizi
dan bak'i